
ComponentOne

PDF for WPF and Silverlight

Copyright © 1987-2015 GrapeCity, Inc. All rights reserved.

ComponentOne, a division of GrapeCity

201 South Highland Avenue, Third Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15206 USA

Website: <http://www.componentone.com>
Sales: sales@componentone.com
Telephone: 1.800.858.2739 or 1.412.681.4343 (Pittsburgh, PA USA Office)

Trademarks

The ComponentOne product name is a trademark and ComponentOne is a registered trademark of GrapeCity, Inc. All other trademarks used herein are the properties of their respective owners.

Warranty

ComponentOne warrants that the media on which the software is delivered is free from defects in material and workmanship, assuming normal use, for a period of 90 days from the date of purchase. If a defect occurs during this time, you may return the defective media to ComponentOne, along with a dated proof of purchase, and ComponentOne will replace it at no charge. After 90 days, you can obtain a replacement for the defective media by sending it and a check for \$25 (to cover postage and handling) to ComponentOne.

Except for the express warranty of the original media on which the software is delivered is set forth here, ComponentOne makes no other warranties, express or implied. Every attempt has been made to ensure that the information contained in this manual is correct as of the time it was written. ComponentOne is not responsible for any errors or omissions. ComponentOne's liability is limited to the amount you paid for the product. ComponentOne is not liable for any special, consequential, or other damages for any reason.

Copying and Distribution

While you are welcome to make backup copies of the software for your own use and protection, you are not permitted to make copies for the use of anyone else. We put a lot of time and effort into creating this product, and we appreciate your support in seeing that it is used by licensed users only.

Table of Contents

PDF for WPF and Silverlight Overview	16
Getting Started.....	16
Help with WPF and Silverlight Edition	17
Quick Start	17
Step 1 of 4: Creating an Application with the C1PdfDocument Object	18
Step 2 of 4: Adding Content to the Page.....	18
Step 3 of 4: Saving the document	19
Step 4 of 4: Running the Application	20
Features: PDF for WPF and Silverlight	21
Adding Text	21
Drawing Text	22
Measuring Text	24
Making Text Flow From Page to Page.....	26
Adding Images.....	28
Adding Graphics.....	31
Creating Pages and Overlays.....	35
Adding Bookmarks to a PDF Document.....	39
Adding Links to a PDF Document.....	42
Applying Security and Permissions	43
Attaching Files to PDF Document	44
Loading Documents	46
Asynchronous Loading	47
Loading Encrypted Files	48
Task-Based Help	48
Drawing Framework Element Objects	49
Loading Documents from the Web.....	51
Opening Potentially Protected Files	53
Creating and Writing Encrypted Files	54
API Reference.....	55
C1.Silverlight.Pdf.5 Assembly.....	55
Namespaces	55
C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace	55
Overview	55

Classes.....	57
C1PdfDocument	57
Overview	58
Members.....	59
C1PdfDocument Constructor	63
C1PdfDocument Constructor()	63
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind)	64
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind,Boolean).....	65
C1PdfDocument Constructor(Size)	66
Methods.....	67
AddAttachment Method	69
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect) Method	69
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method	70
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,Int32,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method	72
AddBookmark Method.....	73
AddLink Method.....	75
AddTarget Method.....	76
AddTarget(String,Rect) Method.....	76
AddTarget(String,Int32,Rect) Method	77
DrawArc Method.....	78
DrawBezier Method.....	80
DrawBeziers Method	81
DrawElement Method	82
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch) Method	83
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,Rect) Method	84
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect) Method	86
DrawEllipse Method.....	87
DrawEllipse(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method.....	87
DrawEllipse(Pen,Rect) Method	89
DrawImage Method	90
DrawImage(WritableBitmap,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch) Method ..	91
DrawImage(WritableBitmap,Rect) Method	92
DrawImage(WritableBitmap,Rect,Rect) Method.....	94
DrawLine Method	95

DrawLine(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	96
DrawLine(Pen,Point,Point) Method.....	97
DrawLines Method.....	98
DrawPie Method	99
DrawPolygon Method	101
DrawRectangle Method	102
DrawRectangle(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	102
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect) Method	104
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect,Size) Method	105
DrawString Method	106
DrawString(TextBlock,Rect) Method	107
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect) Method.....	107
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat) Method	109
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat,Int32) Method	110
FillArc Method.....	112
FillEllipse Method.....	114
FillEllipse(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	114
FillEllipse(Color,Rect) Method	116
FillPie Method	117
FillPolygon Method	118
FillPolygon(Color,Point[]) Method	119
FillPolygon(Color,Point[],FillRule) Method	120
FillRectangle Method	121
FillRectangle(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	122
FillRectangle(Color,Rect) Method	123
FillRectangle(Color,Rect,Size) Method.....	124
MeasureString Method.....	125
MeasureString(String,Font,Double,StringFormat) Method.....	126
MeasureString(String,Font,Double) Method	127
MeasureString(String,Font) Method.....	129
ResetClipRect Method	130
SetClipRect Method	130
Properties.....	131
CurrentPage Property	132
Landscape Property	133
PageSize Property	134

PaperKind Property	134
Events.....	135
DrawingElement Event	135
C1PdfDocumentBase	137
Overview	138
Members.....	139
Methods.....	140
Clear Method	141
NewPage Method	142
Save Method	142
Save(String) Method	143
Save(Stream) Method	144
ToPixels Method	144
ToPixels(Double) Method	145
ToPixels(Size) Method.....	146
ToPixels(Rect) Method.....	147
ToPoints Method	147
ToPoints(Double) Method	148
ToPoints(Size) Method.....	149
ToPoints(Rect) Method.....	150
Write Method	150
Properties.....	151
Compression Property	152
CurrentPage Property	153
DocumentInfo Property	153
NumberDecimalDigits Property	154
PageRectangle Property.....	155
Pages Property	155
PageSize Property	156
Security Property	156
ViewerPreferences Property.....	157
Events.....	157
GeneratingDocument Event	158
SavingDocument Event	158
DrawingElementEventArgs	159
Overview	160

Members	161
DrawingElementEventArgs Constructor	162
Properties.....	163
Bounds Property	163
DocumentTransform Property.....	164
Element Property	165
Handled Property.....	165
Root Property.....	166
Font	166
Overview	167
Members.....	167
Font Constructor	168
Font Constructor(String,Double,PdfFontStyle)	169
Font Constructor(String,Double)	170
Properties.....	171
Bold Property	171
Italic Property.....	172
Name Property.....	172
Size Property	173
Strikeout Property.....	173
Style Property.....	174
Underline Property	174
PdfDocumentInfo	175
Overview	176
Members.....	177
Properties.....	177
Author Property	178
CreationDate Property.....	179
Creator Property	179
Keywords Property.....	180
Producer Property.....	180
Subject Property	181
Title Property	181
PdfPage	182
Overview	182
Members.....	183

Properties.....	184
Tag Property.....	184
PdfPageCollection	185
Overview	185
Members.....	186
Methods.....	188
Add Method	191
Add(PdfPage) Method	191
Add() Method.....	192
Add(Size) Method	193
Add(PaperKind) Method	194
AddRange Method	195
AddRange(ICollection) Method	196
Clear Method	196
Insert Method	197
Insert(Int32,PdfPage) Method	198
Insert(Int32) Method	199
Insert(Int32,Size) Method.....	200
Insert(Int32,PaperKind) Method.....	201
InsertRange Method	201
InsertRange(Int32,ICollection) Method	202
Remove Method	203
RemoveAt Method.....	204
RemoveRange Method	205
Properties.....	205
Item Property.....	206
PdfSecurity	207
Overview	208
Members.....	209
Properties.....	209
AllowCopyContent Property	210
AllowEditAnnotations Property	210
AllowEditContent Property.....	211
AllowPrint Property	211
OwnerPassword Property	212
UserPassword Property	212

PdfViewerPreferences	213
Overview	214
Members.....	214
Properties.....	215
CenterWindow Property	216
FitWindow Property.....	216
HideMenuBar Property	217
HideToolBar Property	217
PageLayout Property.....	218
PageMode Property.....	218
Pen	219
Overview	219
Members.....	220
Pen Constructor	221
Pen Constructor(Color)	222
Pen Constructor(Color,Double)	222
Properties.....	223
Color Property.....	224
DashOffset Property	224
DashPattern Property	225
DashStyle Property	225
LineJoin Property	226
StartCap Property	226
Width Property	227
Operators	227
Implicit Type Conversion Operator	227
StringFormat	228
Overview	229
Members.....	230
StringFormat Constructor	230
StringFormat Constructor().....	231
StringFormat Constructor(TextBlock)	231
Properties.....	232
Alignment Property.....	233
Angle Property	233
FormatFlags Property.....	234

GenericDefault Property	234
LineAlignment Property	235
LineSpacing Property	235
Enumerations	236
AttachmentIconEnum	236
CompressionLevel	237
ContentAlignment	238
DashStyle	239
PageLayout	240
PageMode	241
PaperKind	242
PdfFontStyle	251
StringFormatFlags	252
C1.WPF.Pdf.4 Assembly	253
Namespaces	253
C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace	253
Overview	253
Classes	255
C1PdfDocument	255
Overview	256
Members	257
C1PdfDocument Constructor	261
C1PdfDocument Constructor()	262
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind)	262
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind,Boolean)	263
C1PdfDocument Constructor(Size)	264
Methods	265
AddAttachment Method	267
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect) Method	267
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method	268
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,Int32,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method	270
AddBookmark Method	271
AddLink Method	273
AddTarget Method	274

AddTarget(String,Rect) Method.....	274
AddTarget(String,Int32,Rect) Method	275
DrawArc Method.....	276
DrawBezier Method	278
DrawBeziers Method	279
DrawElement Method	280
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch) Method	281
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,Rect) Method	283
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect) Method	284
DrawEllipse Method.....	285
DrawEllipse(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method.....	286
DrawEllipse(Pen,Rect) Method	287
DrawImage Method.....	288
DrawImage(WritableBitmap,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch) Method	289
DrawImage(WritableBitmap,Rect) Method.....	291
DrawImage(WritableBitmap,Rect,Rect) Method.....	292
DrawLine Method	293
DrawLine(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	294
DrawLine(Pen,Point,Point) Method.....	295
DrawLines Method.....	296
DrawPie Method	297
DrawPolygon Method	299
DrawRectangle Method	300
DrawRectangle(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	300
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect) Method	302
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect,Size) Method	303
DrawString Method	304
DrawString(TextBlock,Rect) Method	305
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect) Method.....	306
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat) Method	307
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat,Int32) Method	308
FillArc Method.....	311
FillEllipse Method.....	312
FillEllipse(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	313
FillEllipse(Color,Rect) Method	314

FillPie Method	315
FillPolygon Method	317
FillPolygon(Color,Point[]) Method	317
FillPolygon(Color,Point[],FillRule) Method	318
FillRectangle Method	319
FillRectangle(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method	320
FillRectangle(Color,Rect) Method	321
FillRectangle(Color,Rect,Size) Method.....	322
MeasureString Method.....	324
MeasureString(String,Font,Double,StringFormat) Method.....	324
MeasureString(String,Font,Double) Method	325
MeasureString(String,Font) Method.....	326
ResetClipRect Method	327
SetClipRect Method	328
Properties.....	329
CurrentPage Property	330
Landscape Property	331
PageSize Property	331
PaperKind Property.....	332
Events.....	332
DrawingElement Event	333
C1PdfDocumentBase	335
Overview	336
Members.....	336
Methods.....	338
Clear Method	339
NewPage Method	339
Save Method	340
Save(String) Method	340
Save(Stream) Method	341
ToPixels Method	342
ToPixels(Double) Method	343
ToPixels(Size) Method.....	343
ToPixels(Rect) Method.....	344
ToPoints Method	345
ToPoints(Double) Method	346

ToPoints(Size) Method	346
ToPoints(Rect) Method	347
Write Method	348
Properties.....	349
Compression Property	350
CurrentPage Property	351
DocumentInfo Property	351
NumberDecimalDigits Property	352
PageRectangle Property.....	352
Pages Property	353
PageSize Property	353
Security Property	354
ViewerPreferences Property.....	354
Events.....	355
GeneratingDocument Event	355
SavingDocument Event	356
DrawingElementEventArgs	357
Overview	358
Members.....	358
DrawingElementEventArgs Constructor	359
Properties.....	360
Bounds Property	361
DocumentTransform Property.....	362
Element Property	362
Handled Property	363
Root Property.....	363
Font	364
Overview	364
Members.....	365
Font Constructor	366
Font Constructor(String,Double,PdfFontStyle)	366
Font Constructor(String,Double)	367
Properties.....	368
Bold Property	369
Italic Property.....	370
Name Property.....	370

Size Property	371
Strikeout Property.....	371
Style Property.....	372
Underline Property	372
PdfDocumentInfo.....	373
Overview	374
Members.....	374
Properties.....	375
Author Property	376
CreationDate Property.....	376
Creator Property	377
Keywords Property.....	377
Producer Property.....	378
Subject Property	378
Title Property	379
PdfPage	379
Overview	380
Members.....	381
Properties.....	381
Tag Property.....	382
PdfPageCollection	382
Overview	383
Members.....	384
Methods.....	386
Add Method	388
Add(PdfPage) Method	389
Add() Method.....	390
Add(Size) Method	391
Add(PaperKind) Method	392
AddRange Method	393
AddRange(ICollection) Method	393
Clear Method	394
Insert Method	395
Insert(Int32,PdfPage) Method	395
Insert(Int32) Method	396
Insert(Int32,Size) Method	397

Insert(Int32,PaperKind) Method	398
InsertRange Method	399
InsertRange(Int32,ICollection) Method	400
Remove Method	401
RemoveAt Method.....	401
RemoveRange Method	402
Properties.....	403
Item Property	404
PdfSecurity	404
Overview	405
Members.....	406
Properties.....	407
AllowCopyContent Property	408
AllowEditAnnotations Property	408
AllowEditContent Property	409
AllowPrint Property	409
OwnerPassword Property	410
UserPassword Property	411
PdfViewerPreferences	411
Overview	412
Members.....	412
Properties.....	413
CenterWindow Property	414
FitWindow Property.....	414
HideMenuBar Property	415
HideToolBar Property	415
PageLayout Property.....	416
PageMode Property	416
Pen	417
Overview	417
Members.....	418
Pen Constructor	419
Pen Constructor(Color)	420
Pen Constructor(Color,Double)	420
Properties.....	421
Color Property.....	422

DashOffset Property	423
DashPattern Property	423
DashStyle Property	424
LineJoin Property	424
StartCap Property	425
Width Property	425
Operators	426
Implicit Type Conversion Operator	426
StringFormat	426
Overview	427
Members	428
StringFormat Constructor	429
StringFormat Constructor()	429
StringFormat Constructor(TextBlock)	430
Properties	430
Alignment Property	431
Angle Property	432
FormatFlags Property	432
GenericDefault Property	433
LineAlignment Property	433
LineSpacing Property	434
Enumerations	434
AttachmentIconEnum	434
CompressionLevel	435
ContentAlignment	436
DashStyle	437
PageLayout	438
PageMode	439
PaperKind	440
PdfFontStyle	449
StringFormatFlags	450
SmartAssembly.Attributes Namespace	451
Overview	451
Classes	452
PoweredByAttribute	452
Overview	453

Members453

PoweredByAttribute Constructor454

PDF for WPF and Silverlight Overview

DataSource for Entity Framework adds ease-of-use and performance enhancements to the Entity Framework and RIA Services. It improves and simplifies data binding with these frameworks by solving common problems related to loading, paging, filtering and saving data. It also provides performance enhancements such as fast loading and transparent scrolling over large datasets with Virtual Mode.

Copyright (c) GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

[Product Support Forum](#) | [Documentation Feedback](#)

Getting Started

Easily create, print, and email Adobe PDF documents with **PDF for WPF and Silverlight**. Create dynamic reports or directly output your UI to a PDF format with support for security, compression, outlining, hyperlinking, and attachments.

One of the main features in the **C1PdfDocument** class is its ease of use. The commands provided for adding content to documents are similar to the ones available in the WinForms Graphics class. If you know how to display text and graphics in WinForms, then you already know how to use **C1PdfDocument**.

C1PdfDocument uses a Point-based coordinate system with the origin at the top-left corner of the page. This is similar to the default coordinate system used by .NET, but is different from the default PDF coordinate system (where the origin is on the bottom-left corner of the page).

C1PdfDocument supports many advanced features included in the PDF specification, including security, compression, outlining, hyper-linking, and file attachments.

The main limitation of the WPF version is that it only supports the Acrobat Reader built-in fonts: Times, Helvetica, Courier, and Symbol. This is because embedding other fonts types would require access to font outline information which is not available to WPF. In future versions, we may add support for downloading this information from the server. Acrobat Forms and text annotations are also not supported at this time.

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Help with WPF and Silverlight Edition

Getting Started

- For information on installing **ComponentOne Studio WPF Edition**, licensing, technical support, namespaces and creating a project with the control, please visit [Getting Started with WPF Edition](#).
- For information on installing **ComponentOne Studio Silverlight Edition**, licensing, technical support, namespaces and creating a project with the control, please visit [Getting Started with Silverlight Edition](#).

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Quick Start

The following quick start guide is intended to get you up and running with **PDF for Silverlight**.

To create PDF documents using **C1PdfDocument**, three steps are required:

1. Create a **C1PdfDocument** object.
2. Add content to the document. This usually involves calling the **DrawString** method.
3. Save the document to a stream using the **Save** method.

In this quick start you will create a new project with a **C1PdfDocument** object, add content to the document, and save the document.

See Also

[Step 1 of 4: Creating an Application with the C1PdfDocument Object](#)

[Step 2 of 4: Adding Content to the Page](#)

[Step 3 of 4: Saving the document](#)

[Step 4 of 4: Running the Application](#)

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Step 1 of 4: Creating an Application with the C1PdfDocument Object

In this step, you'll create a Silverlight application and add a **C1PdfDocument** object.

1. In Visual Studio, select **File | New | Project**.
2. In the **New Project** dialog box, select a language in the left pane, and in the templates list select **WPF Application** or **Silverlight Application**. Enter a Name for your project and click **OK**. The New WPF or Silverlight Application dialog box will appear.
3. Click **OK** to close the **New WPF Application** or **New Silverlight Application** dialog box and create your project.
4. Right-click the project name in the Solution Explorer and select **Add Reference**.
5. In the Add Reference dialog box, locate and select the C1.WPF.Pdf.dll or the C1.Silverlight.Pdf.dll and click **OK** to add the reference to your project.
6. Open the MainPage.xaml.cs file in Visual Studio and add the following code at the top of the page with the using statements:

```
using C1.Silverlight.Pdf;
```

```
using System.IO;
```

7. Then add the following code for the MainPage:

```
// Create the C1PdfDocument object
```

```
C1PdfDocument pdf = new C1PdfDocument();
```

```
public MainPage()
```

```
{
```

```
    InitializeComponent();
```

```
// Make the window hit test visible.
```

```
    LayoutRoot.Background = new SolidColorBrush(Colors.Transparent);
```

```
}
```

You've successfully created a WPF or Silverlight application with a **C1PdfDocument** object.

Step 2 of 4: Adding Content to the Page

In this step you'll add some content to the document using the **DrawString** method.

In the **MainPage.xaml.cs** file immediately following the new **C1PdfDocument** object you created in step 1, add the following code:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
Protected Overrides Sub OnMouseLeftButtonDown(e As MouseButtonEventArgs)

    ' Add content to the page

    Dim rc As Rect = pdf.PageRectangle
    rc.X = InlineAssignHelper(rc.Y, 72)

    Dim font As New Font("Arial", 12)
    pdf.DrawString("Hello World!", font, Colors.Black, rc)

End Sub
```

To write the code in C#:

```
protected override void OnMouseLeftButtonDown(MouseButtonEventArgs e)
{
    // Add content to the page

    Rect rc = pdf.PageRectangle;
    rc.X = rc.Y = 72;

    Font font = new Font("Arial", 12);
    pdf.DrawString("Hello World!", font, Colors.Black, rc);
}
```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Step 3 of 4: Saving the document

In this step you'll save the document using the **Save** method.

In the **MainPage.xaml.cs** file immediately following the code you used to add content to the document in step 2, add the following code:

C#	Copy Code
// Save the document	

```
SaveFileDialog dlg = this.GetFileDialog();  
  
{  
  
    if (dlg != null)  
    {  
  
        using (Stream stream = dlg.OpenFile())  
  
        {  
  
            pdf.Save(stream);  
  
        }  
  
    }  
  
}  
  
private SaveFileDialog GetFileDialog()  
  
{  
  
    SaveFileDialog dlg = new SaveFileDialog();  
  
    dlg.DefaultExt = ".pdf";  
  
    bool? dr = dlg.ShowDialog();  
  
    return ((dr.HasValue && dr.Value) ? dlg : null);  
  
}
```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Step 4 of 4: Running the Application

In this step, you will run the application and view the hello world.pdf document.

From the **Debug** menu, select **Start Debugging** to view the new PDF.

Features: PDF for WPF and Silverlight

The following sections provide details about C1Pdf's features.

See Also

[Adding Text](#)

[Adding Images](#)

[Adding Graphics](#)

[Creating Pages and Overlays](#)

[Adding Bookmarks to a PDF Document](#)

[Adding Links to a PDF Document](#)

[Applying Security and Permissions](#)

[Attaching Files to PDF Document](#)

[Loading Documents](#)

Adding Text

The following topics provide information on drawing, measuring, and managing the flow of text.

See Also

[Drawing Text](#)

[Measuring Text](#)

[Making Text Flow From Page to Page](#)

Drawing Text

Adding text to **PDF for Silverlight** documents is easy – all the work is done by the **C1PdfDocument.DrawString** method.

C1PdfDocument.DrawString draws a given string at a specified location using a given font and brush. For example:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

	Copy Code
<pre>Dim rect As Rect = pdf.PageRectangle() rect.Inflate(- 72, - 72) ' Stretch image to fill the rectangle. pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect) ' Center image within the rectangle, scale keeping aspect ratio. pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.MiddleCenter, C1.WPF.Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Scale) ' Render the image to the top left corner of the rectangle. pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.TopLeft, C1.WPF.Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Clip)</pre>	

```
pdf.DrawString("Hello World!", font, Colors.Black, rect);
```

To write the code in C#:

	Copy Code
<pre>Rect rect = pdf.PageRectangle(); rect.Inflate(-72, -72); // Stretch image to fill the rectangle. pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect); // Center image within the rectangle, scale keeping aspect ratio.</pre>	

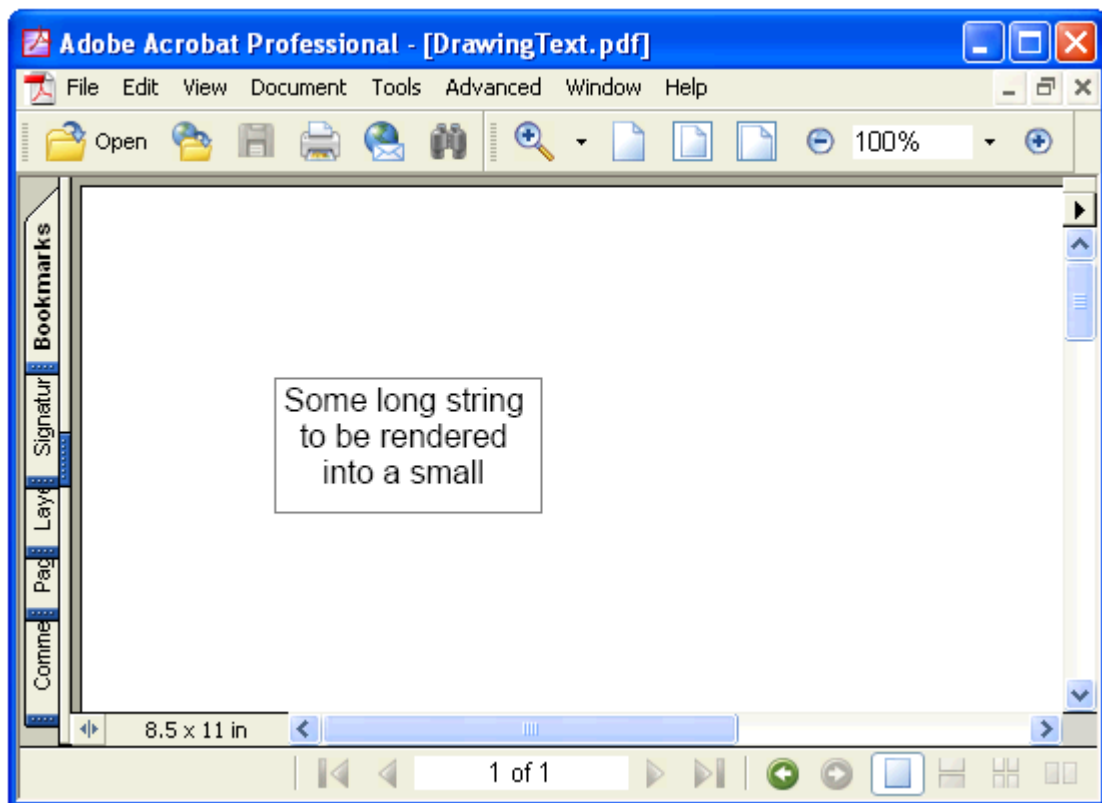

```
pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.MiddleCenter,  
C1.WPF.Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Scale);
```

```
// Render the image to the top left corner of the rectangle.  
pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.TopLeft,  
1.C1Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Clip);
```

By default, **C1PdfDocument.DrawString** will align the text to the left and to the top of the given rectangle, will wrap the string within the rectangle, and will not clip the output to the rectangle. You can change all these options by specifying a *StringFormat* parameter in the call to **C1PdfDocument.DrawString**. The **StringFormat** has members that allow you to specify the horizontal alignment (**Alignment**), vertical alignment (**LineAlignment**), and flags that control wrapping and clipping (**FormatFlags**).

For example, the code below creates a **StringFormat** object and uses it to align the text to the center of the rectangle, both vertically and horizontally:

Here is the resulting PDF document:



Measuring Text

In many cases, you will need to check whether the string will fit on the page before you render it. You can use the **C1PdfDocument.MeasureString** method for that.

C1PdfDocument.MeasureString returns a **SizeF** structure that contains the width and height of the string (in points) when rendered with a given font.

For example, the code below checks to see if a paragraph will fit on the current page and creates a page break if it has to. This will keep paragraphs together on a page:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
Private Function RenderParagraph(text As String, font As Font, rect As Rect, rectPage As Rect) As Rect

    ' Calculate the necessary height.

    Dim sz As SizeF = _c1pdf.MeasureString(text, font, rect.Width)

    rect.Height = sz.Height

    ' If it won't fit this page, do a page break.

    If rect.Bottom > rectPage.Bottom Then

        _c1pdf.NewPage()

        rect.Y = rectPage.Top

    End If

    ' Draw the string.

    _c1pdf.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Black, rect)

    ' Update rectangle for next time.

    Rect.Offset(0, rect.Height)

    Return rect

End Function
```

' Use the `RenderParagraph` method.

```
Dim font As New Font("Arial", 10)

Dim rectPage As Rect = _c1pdf.PageRectangle()

rectPage.Inflate(-72, -72)

Dim rect As Rect = rectPage

Dim s As String

For Each s In myStringList

    rect = RenderParagraph(s, font, rect, rectPage)

Next s
```

To write the code in C#:

```
private Rect RenderParagraph(string text, Font font, Rect rect, Rect rectPage)

{

    // Calculate the necessary height.

    SizeF sz = _c1pdf.MeasureString(text, font, rect.Width);

    rect.Height = sz.Height;

    // If it won't fit this page, do a page break.

    If (rect.Bottom > rectPage.Bottom)

    {

        _c1pdf.NewPage();

        rect.Y = rectPage.Top;

    }

    // Draw the string.
```

```

_c1pdf.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Black, rect);

// Update rectangle for next time.

Rect.Offset(0, rect.Height);

return rect;
}

// Use the RenderParagraph method.

Font font = new Font("Arial", 10);

Rect rectPage = _c1pdf.PageRectangle();

rectPage.Inflate(-72, -72);

Rect rect = rectPage;

foreach (string s in myStringList)
{
    rect = RenderParagraph(s, font, rect, rectPage);
}

```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Making Text Flow From Page to Page

The **C1PdfDocument.DrawString** method returns an integer. This is the index of the first character that was not printed because it did not fit the output rectangle. You can use this value make text flow from page to page or from one frame to another within a page. For example:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```

' Render a string spanning multiple pages.

```

While True

' Render as much as will fit into the rectangle.

Dim nextChar As Integer

nextChar = _c1pdf.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Black, rectPage)

' Break when done.

If nextChar >= text.Length Then

Exit While

End If

' Get rid of the part that was rendered.

Text = text.Substring(nextChar)

' Move on to the next page.

_c1pdf.NewPage()

End While

To write the code in C#:

// Render a string spanning multiple pages.

while (true)

{

// Render as much as will fit into the rectangle.

int nextChar = _c1pdf.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Black, rectPage);

// Break when done.

```

        if (nextChar >= text.Length)
        {
            break;
        }

        // Get rid of the part that was rendered.

        Text = text.Substring(nextChar);

        // Move on to the next page.

        _c1pdf.NewPage();
    }

```

By combining the **C1PdfDocument.MeasureString** and **C1PdfDocument.DrawString** methods, you can develop rendering routines that provide extensive control over how paragraphs are rendered, including keeping paragraphs together on a page, keeping with the next paragraph, and controlling widows and orphans (single lines that render on the current or next page).

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Adding Images

Adding images to **PDF for WPF** documents is also easy, all the work is done by the **C1PdfDocument.DrawImage** method.

C1PdfDocument.DrawImage draws a given image at a specified location and has parameters that provide control over the image alignment and scaling. In the following example, this image is:

- Stretched to fill the given rectangle
- Center-aligned within the rectangle, scaled to keep the aspect ratio
- Aligned to the top-left corner of the rectangle, with the original size

This code is used to draw the same image three times:

[To write the code in Visual Basic:](#)

```

Dim rect As Rect = pdf.PageRectangle()

rect.Inflate(- 72, - 72)

' Stretch image to fill the rectangle.

pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect)

' Center image within the rectangle, scale keeping aspect ratio.

pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.MiddleCenter,
C1.WPF.Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Scale)

' Render the image to the top left corner of the rectangle.

pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.TopLeft,
C1.WPF.Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Clip)

```

To write the code in C#:

```

Rect rect = pdf.PageRectangle();

rect.Inflate(-72, -72);

// Stretch image to fill the rectangle.

pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect);

// Center image within the rectangle, scale keeping aspect ratio.

pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.MiddleCenter,
C1.WPF.Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Scale);

// Render the image to the top left corner of the rectangle.

```

```
pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.TopLeft,  
1.C1Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Clip);
```

```
Rect rect = pdf.PageRectangle();
```

```
rect.Inflate(-72, -72);
```

```
// Stretch image to fill the rectangle.
```

```
pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect);
```

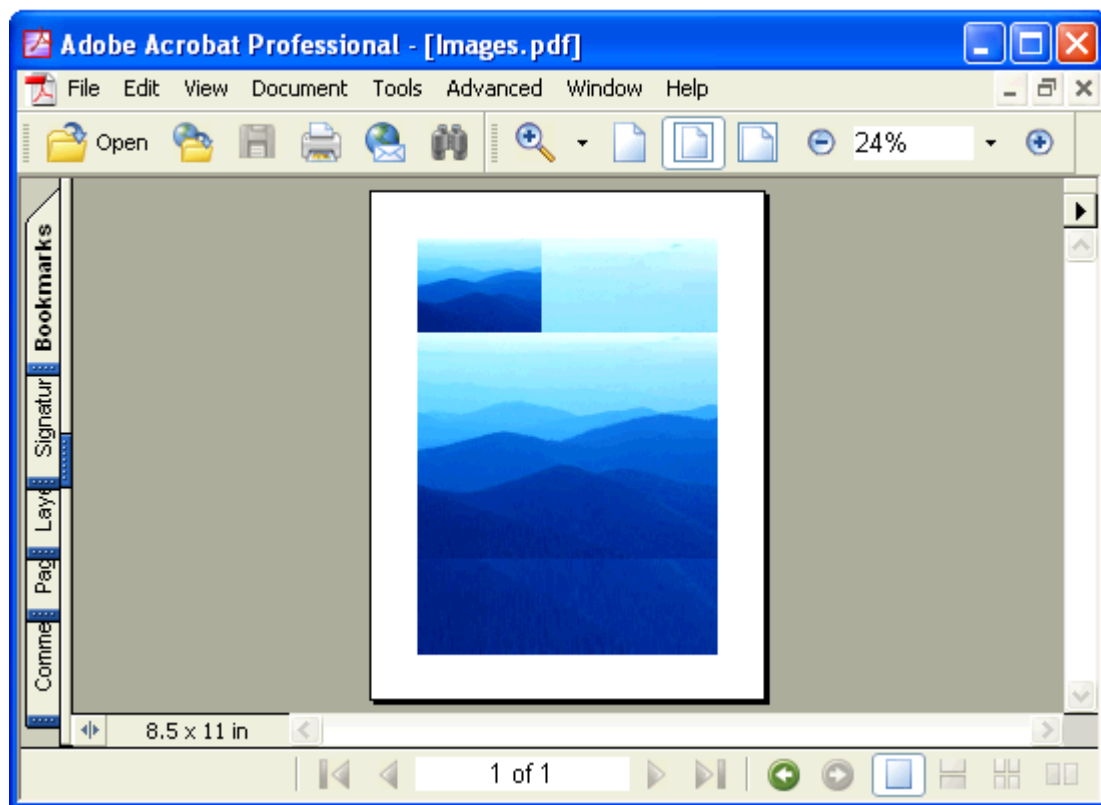
```
// Center image within the rectangle, scale keeping aspect ratio.
```

```
pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.MiddleCenter,  
C1.WPF.Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Scale);
```

```
// Render the image to the top left corner of the rectangle.
```

```
pdf.DrawImage(pictureBox1.Image, rect, ContentAlignment.TopLeft,  
1.C1Pdf.ImageSizeModeEnum.Clip);
```

The PDF document will look similar to this:



Notice that you can render any regular .NET Image object, including Metafiles. Metafiles are not converted into bitmaps; they are played into the document and thus retain the best possible resolution. If you want to add charts or technical drawings to your PDF document, Metafiles are better than bitmap images.

Bitmap images are managed automatically by **PDF for WPF**. If you render the same image several times (in a page header for example), only one copy of the image is saved into the PDF file.

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Adding Graphics

The **C1PdfDocument** class exposes several methods that allow you to add graphical elements to your documents, including lines, rectangles, ellipses, pies, arcs, rounded rectangles, polygons, Bezier curves, and so on.

The methods are a subset of those found in the .NET **Graphics** class, and use the same **Brush** and **Pen** classes to control the color and style of the lines and filled areas.

It is important to remember that **PDF for WPF** uses a coordinate system based on points, with the origin located at the top left of the page. (The default coordinate system for the .NET **Graphics** class is pixel-based.)

The example below illustrates how similar the graphics methods are between **PDF for WPF** and the .NET **Graphics** class. The sample declares a **C1PdfDocument** class called 'g' and calls methods to draw pies, splines, and other graphical elements.

The point of the sample is that if you replaced the **C1PdfDocument** class with a regular .NET **Graphics** object, you would be able to compile the code and get the same results:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
' Create PDF document.
```

```
Dim g As New C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocument()
```

```
' Set up to draw.
```

```
Dim rect As New Rect(0, 0, 300, 200)
```

```
Dim text As String = "Hello world of .NET Graphics and PDF." + ControlChars.Cr +  
ControlChars.Lf + "Nice to meet you."
```

```
Dim font As New Font("Times New Roman", 12, FontStyle.Italic Or FontStyle.Underline)
```

```
Dim bezierPoints() As PointF = {New PointF(10F, 100F), New PointF(20F, 10F), New  
PointF(35F, 50F), New PointF(50F, 100F), New PointF(60F, 150F), New PointF(65F, 100F),  
New PointF(50F, 50F)}
```

```
' Draw some pie slices.
```

```
Dim penWidth As Integer = 0
```

```
Dim penRGB As Integer = 0
```

```
g.FillPie(Colors.Red, rect, 0, 20F)
```

```
g.FillPie(Colors.Green, rect, 20F, 30F)
```

```
g.FillPie(Colors.Blue, rect, 60F, 12F)
```

```
g.FillPie(Colors.Gold, rect, - 80F, - 20F)
```

```
' Draw some arcs.
```

```
Dim startAngle As Single
```

For startAngle = 0 To 360 - 40 Step 40

Dim penColor As Color = Color.FromArgb(penRGB, penRGB, penRGB)

penWidth = penWidth + 1

Dim pen As New Pen(penColor, penWidth)

penRGB = penRGB + 20

g.DrawArc(pen, rect, startAngle, 40F)

Next

' Draw a rectangle and some bezier splines.

g.DrawRectangle(Pens.Red, rect)

g.DrawBeziers(Pens.Blue, bezierPoints)

To write the code in C#:

// Create PDF document.

C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocument g = new C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocument();

// Set up to draw.

Rectangle rect = new Rect(0,0,300,200);

string text = "Hello world of .NET Graphics and PDF.\r\n" + "Nice to meet you.";

Font font = new Font("Times New Roman", 12, FontStyle.Italic | FontStyle.Underline);

PointF[] bezierPoints = new PointF[]

{

new PointF(10f, 100f), new PointF(20f, 10f), new PointF(35f, 50f), new PointF(50f, 100f), new PointF(60f, 150f), new PointF(65f, 100f), new PointF(50f, 50f)

};

```
// Draw some pie slices.

int penWidth = 0;

int penRGB = 0;

g.FillPie(Colors.Red, rect, 0, 20f);

g.FillPie(Colors.Green, rect, 20f, 30f);

g.FillPie(Colors.Blue, rect, 60f, 12f);

g.FillPie(Colors.Gold, rect, -80f, -20f);


// Draw some arcs.

for (float startAngle = 0; startAngle < 360; startAngle += 40)
{
    Color penColor = Color.FromArgb(penRGB, penRGB, penRGB);

    Pen pen = new Pen(penColor, penWidth++);

    penRGB = penRGB + 20;

    g.DrawArc(pen, rect, startAngle, 40f);
}

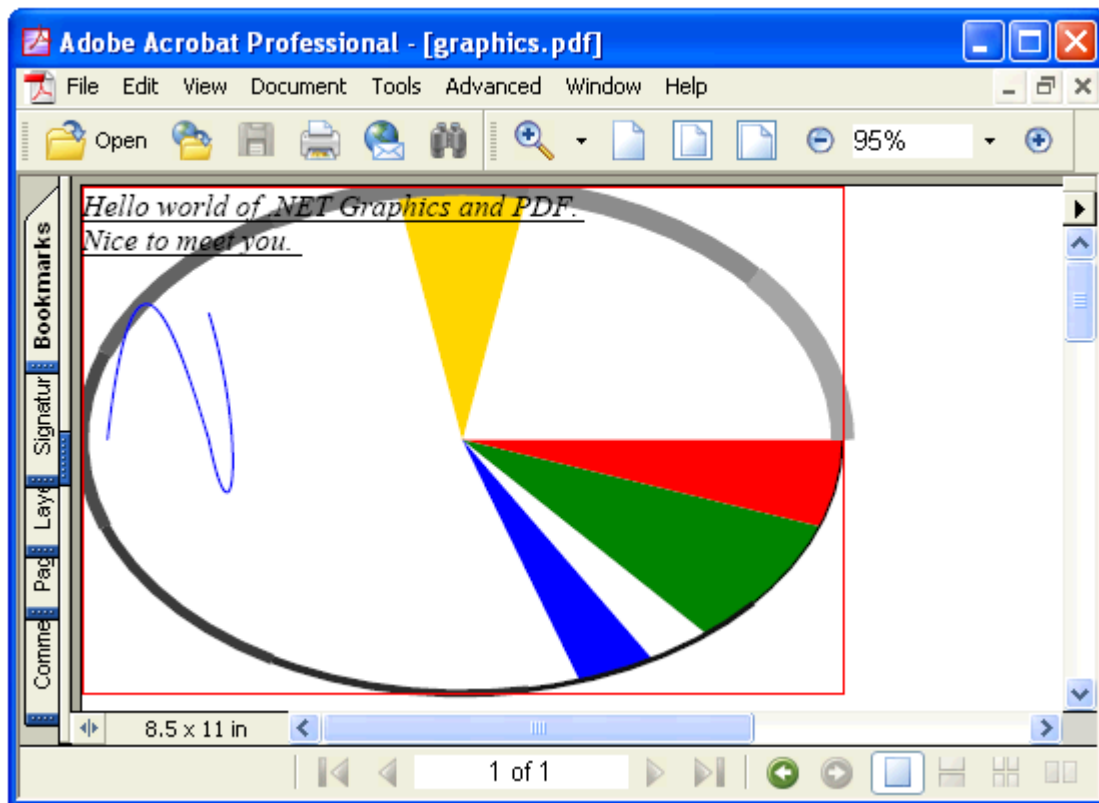

// Draw a rectangle and some bezier splines.

g.DrawRectangle(Pens.Red, rect);

g.DrawBeziers(Pens.Blue, bezierPoints);

g.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Black, rect);
```

Here is the resulting PDF document:



Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Creating Pages and Overlays

You may have noticed that in the previous examples, we started adding content to the document right after creating the **C1PdfDocument** object. This is possible because when you create the **C1PdfDocument**, it automatically adds an empty page to the document, ready to receive any type of content.

When you are done filling up the first page, you can add a new one using the **NewPage** method.

By default, all pages in the document have the same size and orientation. These parameters can be specified in the **C1PdfDocument** constructor. You can also change the page size and orientation at any time by setting the **C1PdfDocument.PaperKind**, **C1PdfDocument.PageSize**, and **C1PdfDocument.Landscape** properties. For example, the code below creates a document with all paper sizes defined by the **PaperKind** enumeration:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

Dim font As New Font("Arial", 9)

```

Dim sf As New StringFormat()

sf.Alignment = HorizontalAlignment.Center

sf.LineAlignment = VerticalAlignment.Center

' Create one page with each paper size.

Dim firstPage As Boolean = True

Dim pk As PaperKind

For Each pk In System.Enum.GetValues(GetType(PaperKind))

    ' Skip custom size.

    If pk = PaperKind.Custom Then

        GoTo ContinueForEach1

    End If

    ' Add new page for every page after the first one.

    If Not firstPage Then

        _c1pdf.NewPage()

    End If

    firstPage = False

    ' Set paper kind.

    _c1pdf.PaperKind = pk

    ' Draw some content on the page.

    _c1pdf.DrawString("PaperKind: " + pk.ToString(), font, Colors.Black,
        _c1pdf.PageRectangle(), sf)

```

ContinueForEach1:

Next pk

To write the code in C#:

```
Font font = new Font("Arial", 9);

StringFormat sf = new StringFormat();

sf.Alignment = HorizontalAlignment.Center;

sf.LineAlignment = VerticalAlignment.Center;

// Create one page with each paper size.

bool firstPage = true;

foreach (PaperKind pk in Enum.GetValues(typeof(PaperKind)))

{

    // Skip custom size.

    if (pk == PaperKind.Custom)

    {

        continue;

    }

    // Add new page for every page after the first one.

    if (!firstPage)

    {

        _c1pdf.NewPage();

    }

}
```

```
firstPage = false;
```

```
// Set paper kind.
```

```
_c1pdf.PaperKind = pk;
```

```
// Draw some content on the page.
```

```
_c1pdf.DrawString("PaperKind: " + pk.ToString(), font, Colors.Black,  
_c1pdf.PageRectangle(), sf);  
}
```

You are not restricted to writing on the last page that was added to the document. You can use the **C1PdfDocument.CurrentPage** property to select which page you want to write to, and then use the regular drawing commands as usual. This is useful for adding content to pages after you are done rendering a document. For example, the code below adds footers to each page containing the current page number and the total of pages in the document (page n of m):

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
Private Sub AddFooters()
```

```
Dim font As New Font("Helvetica", 7, FontStyle.Bold)
```

```
Dim sf As New StringFormat()
```

```
sf.Alignment = HorizontalAlignment.Center
```

```
Dim page As Integer
```

```
For page = 0 To _c1pdf.Pages.Count - 1
```

```
    ' Select page.
```

```
    _c1pdf.CurrentPage = page
```

```
    ' Build rectangle for rendering the footer.
```



```
Dim rect As Rect = _c1pdf.PageRectangle()
```

```
rect.Y = rect.Bottom
```

```
' Write the footer.
```

```
Dim text As String
```

```
text = String.Format("Page {0} of {1}", page + 1, _c1pdf.Pages.Count)
```

```
_c1pdf.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Gray, rect, sf)
```

```
Next page
```

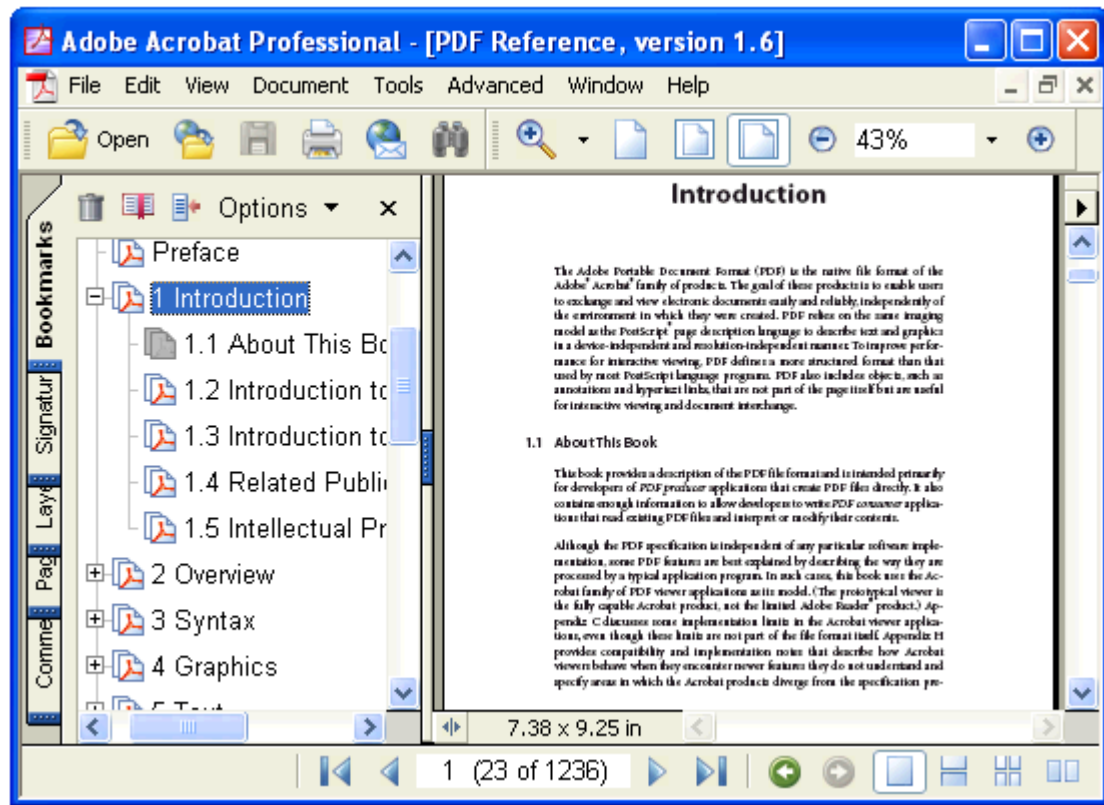
```
End Sub
```

To write the code in C#:

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Adding Bookmarks to a PDF Document

When you open a PDF document using Adobe's Acrobat Reader application, you will notice that most long documents contain an outline structure that is displayed on a pane on the left of the reader. The outline makes it easy to browse through a document's structure and find specific topics. The picture below shows a PDF document with an outline:



The outline entries are called Bookmarks, and you can add them to your **PDF for WPF** documents using the **C1PdfDocument.AddBookmark** method. The **C1PdfDocument.AddBookmark** method takes three parameters: the title of the outline entry, the outline level, and the 'y' position of the entry on the current page (measured in points from the top of the page).

For example, the routine below adds a paragraph to a document and optionally marks it as a level-zero outline entry:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
Private Function RenderParagraph(text As String, font As Font, rect As Rect, rectPage As Rect, outline As Boolean) As Rect
```

```
    ' If it doesn't fit on this page, add a page break.
```

```
    rect.Height = _c1pdf.MeasureString(text, font, rect.Width).Height
```

```
    If rect.Bottom > rectPage.Bottom Then
```

```
        _c1pdf.NewPage()
```

```
        rect.Y = rectPage.Top
```

End If

' Draw the string.

_c1pdf.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Black, rect)

' Add headings to outline.

If outline Then

_c1pdf.DrawLine(Pens.Black, rect.X, rect.Y, rect.Right, rect.Y)

_c1pdf.AddBookmark(text, 0, rect.Y)

End If

' Update rectangle for next time.

rect.Offset(0, rect.Height)

Return rect

End Function

To write the code in C#:

```
private Rect RenderParagraph(string text, Font font, Rect rect, Rect rectPage, bool outline)
```

```
{
```

```
// If it doesn't fit on this page, add a page break.
```

```
rect.Height = _c1pdf.MeasureString(text, font, rect.Width).Height;
```

```
if (rect.Bottom > rectPage.Bottom)
```

```
{
```

```
_c1pdf.NewPage();
```

```
rect.Y = rectPage.Top;
```

```
}
```

```
// Draw the string.

_c1pdf.DrawString(text, font, Colors.Black, rect);


// Add headings to outline.

if (outline)
{
    _c1pdf.DrawLine(Pens.Black, rect.X, rect.Y, rect.Right, rect.Y);

    _c1pdf.AddBookmark(text, 0, rect.Y);
}


// Update rectangle for next time.

rect.Offset(0, rect.Height);

return rect;
}
```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Adding Links to a PDF Document

The PDF specification allows you to add several types of annotations to your documents. Annotations are often added by hand, as highlights and notes. But they can also be added programmatically. [C1PdfDocument](#) provides methods for adding hyperlinks, hyperlink targets, and file attachments to your PDF documents.

To add a hyperlink to your document, use the [AddLink](#) method. AddLink method takes two parameters: a string that specifies a *url* and a *Rect* that specifies the area on the current page that should behave as a link.

Note that the AddLink method does not add any visible content to the page, so you will usually need another command along with AddLink to specify some text or an image that the user can see. For example, the code below adds a string that says "Visit ComponentOne" and a link that takes the user to the ComponentOne home page:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
Dim rect As New Rect(50, 50, 100, 15)
Dim font As New Font("Arial", 10, FontStyle.Underline)
_c1pdf.AddLink("http://www.componentone.com", rect)
_c1pdf.DrawString("Visit ComponentOne", font, Colors.Blue, rect)
```

To write the code in C#:

```
Rect rect = new Rect(50, 50, 100, 15);
Font font = new Font("Arial", 10, FontStyle.Underline);
_c1pdf.AddLink("http://www.componentone.com", rect);
_c1pdf.DrawString("Visit ComponentOne", font, Colors.Blue, rect);
```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Applying Security and Permissions

By default, anyone can open, copy, print, and edit PDF files. If your PDF documents contain sensitive information, however, you can encrypt them so that only authorized users can access it.

There is a separate password for the owner of the document and for all other users. The user's access can be selectively restricted to allow only certain operations, such as viewing, printing, or editing the document.

PDF for WPF provides a Security property that returns a **PdfSecurity** object. This object has properties that allow you to specify the **owner password** (required to change passwords and permissions for the document) and the **user password** (required to open the document). Additionally, the **PdfSecurity** object allows you to specify what permissions a regular user should have. For example you may allow users to see the document but not to print or edit it.

To use the **PDF for WPF** security features, simply set the passwords before you save the document. For example:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

' Create the document as usual.

CreateDoc()

```
' Set passwords.  
  
_c1pdf.Security.OwnerPassword = "2mds%dfggd"  
  
_c1pdf.Security.UserPassword = "anyone"  
  
_c1pdf.Security.AllowEditAnnotations = False  
  
_c1pdf.Security.AllowEditContent = False  
  
_c1pdf.Security.AllowPrint = False
```

To write the code in C#:

```
// Create the document as usual.  
  
CreateDoc();  
  
// Set passwords.  
  
_c1pdf.Security.OwnerPassword = "2mds%dfggd";  
  
_c1pdf.Security.UserPassword = "anyone";  
  
_c1pdf.Security.AllowEditAnnotations = false;  
  
_c1pdf.Security.AllowEditContent = false;  
  
_c1pdf.Security.AllowPrint = false;
```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Attaching Files to PDF Document

Adding file attachments to PDF files is often a useful feature. Attachments can contain any kind of file, including spreadsheets with detailed information that would clutter the main document, multimedia files with movies and sound, sample code, and so on.

Adding file attachments to your **PDF for WPF** documents is easy. All you have to do is call the **C1PdfDocument.AddAttachment** method and specify which file you want to attach, what area of the page should contain the attachment, and optionally, the appearance of the attachment.

For example, the following code attaches all files in the application directory to the PDF document:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
Dim rect As New Rect(100, 100, 60, 10)

Dim font As New Font("Arial", 9)

' Attach some files.

Dim path As String = "c:\temp\files"

Dim file As String

For Each file In Directory.GetFiles(path)

    Dim width As Single = rect.Width

    rect.Width = rect.Height

    _c1pdf.FillRectangle(Colors.Gray, rect)

    _c1pdf.AddAttachment(file, rect)

    rect.Width = width

    rect.X += rect.Height

    _c1pdf.DrawString(Path.GetFileName(file), font, Colors.Black, rect)

    rect.X -= rect.Height

    rect.Y += 2 * rect.Height

Next file
```

To write the code in C#:

```
Rect rect = new Rect(100, 100, 60, 10);

Font font = new Font("Arial", 9);

// Attach some files.

string path = @"c:\temp\files";

string[] files = Directory.GetFiles(path);
```

```

foreach (string file in files)
{
    float width = rect.Width;

    rect.Width = rect.Height;

    _c1pdf.FillRectangle(Colors.Gray, rect);

    _c1pdf.AddAttachment(file, rect);

    rect.Width = width;

    rect.X += rect.Height;

    _c1pdf.DrawString(Path.GetFileName(file), font, Colors.Black, rect);

    rect.X -= rect.Height;

    rect.Y += 2 * rect.Height;
}

```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Loading Documents

To open an existing PDF file you can use the LoadDocument or LoadDocumentAsync method by passing a stream to the file. To open a file selected by the user, complete the following code:

C#	Copy Code
<pre> FileOpenPicker openPicker = new FileOpenPicker(); openPicker.FileTypeFilter.Add(".pdf"); StorageFile file = await openPicker.PickSingleFileAsync(); if (file != null) { Stream stream = await file.OpenStreamForReadAsync(); pdfViewer.LoadDocument(stream); } </pre>	

Asynchronous Loading

For better performance you can have the C1PdfViewer control load documents in the background asynchronously. Using the .NET await keyword, you can easily call asynchronous methods. To open a file selected by the user asynchronously, complete the following code:

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

Visual Basic	Copy Code
<pre>Dim openPicker As New FileOpenPicker() openPicker.FileTypeFilter.Add(".pdf") Dim file As StorageFile = Await openPicker.PickSingleFileAsync() If file IsNot Nothing Then Dim stream As Stream = Await file.OpenStreamForReadAsync() Await pdfViewer.LoadDocumentAsync(stream) End If</pre>	
C#	Copy Code
<pre>FileOpenPicker openPicker = new FileOpenPicker(); openPicker.FileTypeFilter.Add(".pdf"); StorageFile file = await openPicker.PickSingleFileAsync(); if (file != null) { Stream stream = await file.OpenStreamForReadAsync();</pre>	

```
await pdfViewer.LoadDocumentAsync(stream);  
  
}
```

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Loading Encrypted Files

You can open encrypted files using C1Pdf so long as you have the password that the file was encrypted with. To load password protected PDF documents use the LoadDocument or LoadDocumentAsync methods with the password as a parameter.

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

Visual Basic	Copy Code
<pre>Dim password As String = "password" Await pdfViewer.LoadDocumentAsync(stream, password)</pre>	
C#	Copy Code
<pre>string password = "password"; await pdfViewer.LoadDocumentAsync(stream, password);</pre>	

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Task-Based Help

The task-based help assumes that you are familiar with programming in Visual Studio and know how to use the **C1PDF** control in general. If you are unfamiliar with the **PDF for WPF and Silverlight** product, please see the Quick Start first.

Each topic in this section provides a solution for specific tasks using the **C1PDF** product.

Each task-based help topic also assumes that you have created a new project.

See Also

[Drawing Framework Element Objects](#)

[Loading Documents from the Web](#)

[Opening Potentially Protected Files](#)

[Creating and Writing Encrypted Files](#)

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Drawing Framework Element Objects

You can use the `C1PDFDocument.DrawElement` method to draw the framework element objects like the following:

To write the code in Visual Basic:

```
Private Sub CreateVisualTree(pdf As C1PdfDocument, targetElement As FrameworkElement)
```

```
    ' set up to render
```

```
    Dim font = New Font("Courier", 14)
```

```
    ' go render
```

```
    Dim firstPage = True
```

```
    For Each stretch__1 As Stretch In New Stretch() {Stretch.Fill, Stretch.None, Stretch.Uniform, Stretch.UniformToFill}
```

```
        ' add pagebreak
```

```
        If Not firstPage Then
```

```
            pdf.NewPage()
```

```
        End If
```

```
        firstPage = False
```

```
    ' set up to render
```

```
    Dim alignment = ContentAlignment.TopLeft
```

```
    Dim rc = PdfUtils.Inflate(pdf.PageRectangle, -72, -72)
```

' render element

```
pdf.DrawString("Element as VisualTree, Stretch: " + stretch_1.ToString(), font, Colors.Black, rc)
```

```
rc = PdfUtils.Inflate(rc, -20, -20)
```

```
pdf.DrawElement(targetElement, rc, alignment, stretch_1)
```

Next

End Sub

To write the code in C#:

```
void CreateVisualTree(C1PdfDocument pdf, FrameworkElement targetElement)
{
    // set up to render
    var font = new Font("Courier", 14);
    // go render
    var firstPage = true;

    foreach (Stretch stretch in new Stretch[] { Stretch.Fill, Stretch.None,
Stretch.Uniform, Stretch.UniformToFill })
    {
        // add pagebreak
        if (!firstPage)
        {
            pdf.NewPage();
        }
        firstPage = false;
        // set up to render
        var alignment = ContentAlignment.TopLeft;
        var rc = PdfUtils.Inflate(pdf.PageRectangle, -72, -72);
        // render element
        pdf.DrawString("Element as VisualTree, Stretch: " +
stretch.ToString(), font, Colors.Black, rc);
        rc = PdfUtils.Inflate(rc, -20, -20);
        pdf.DrawElement(targetElement, rc, alignment, stretch);
    }
}
```

Loading Documents from the Web

To load a file from the Web you must first download it to your application using an asynchronous request object such as HttpClient. Then you simply pass the resulting stream to the LoadDocument method or LoadDocumentAsync method. The following code snippet example uses an HTTP request:

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

Visual Basic	Copy Code
<pre>Private Sub LoadProtectedDocument(stream As System.IO.MemoryStream, password As String) Try stream.Position = 0 _viewer.LoadDocument(stream, password) Catch x As Exception 'if (x.Message.IndexOf("password") > -1) '{ Dim msg = "This file seems to be password-protected." & vbCrLf & vbLf & "Please provide the password and try again." C1.Silverlight.C1PromptBox.Show(msg, "Enter Password", Function(text, result) If result = MessageBoxResult.OK Then ' try again using the password provided by the user LoadProtectedDocument(stream, text) End If '} 'else '{ 'throw; '} End Function) End Try</pre>	

End Sub

C#

Copy Code

```
void LoadProtectedDocument(System.IO.MemoryStream stream, string password)
{
    try
    {
        stream.Position = 0;
        _viewer.LoadDocument(stream, password);
    }
    catch (Exception x)
    {
        //if (x.Message.IndexOf("password") > -1)
        //{
            var msg = "This file seems to be password-protected.\r\nPlease provide the password and try again.";
            C1.Silverlight.C1PromptBox.Show(msg, "Enter Password",
(text, result) =>
            {
                if (result == MessageBoxResult.OK)
                {
                    // try again using the password provided by
the user
                    LoadProtectedDocument(stream, text);
                }
            }));
        //}
        //else
        //{
            //    throw;
        //}
    }
}
```

Opening Potentially Protected Files

When giving the end-user the ability to open a PDF file, sometimes you can't predict whether or not the file will be password protected or not. The following sample method demonstrates how to perform this check and open the document accordingly:

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

Visual Basic	Copy Code
<pre>Private Sub _btnOpen_Click(sender As Object, e As RoutedEventArgs) Dim dlg = New OpenFileDialog() dlg.Filter = "Pdf files (*.pdf) *.pdf" If dlg.ShowDialog().Value Then Dim ms = New System.IO.MemoryStream() Using stream = dlg.File.OpenRead() stream.CopyTo(ms) End Using LoadProtectedDocument(ms, Nothing) End If End Sub</pre>	
C#	Copy Code
<pre>void _btnOpen_Click(object sender, RoutedEventArgs e) { var dlg = new OpenFileDialog(); dlg.Filter = "Pdf files (*.pdf) *.pdf";</pre>	

```

        if (dlg.ShowDialog().Value)
        {
            var ms = new System.IO.MemoryStream();

            using (var stream = dlg.File.OpenRead())
            {

                stream.CopyTo(ms);
            }

            LoadProtectedDocument(ms, null);
        }
    }
}

```

When giving the end-user the ability to open a PDF file, sometimes you can't predict whether or not the file will be password protected or not. The following sample method demonstrates how to perform this check and open the document accordingly:

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

Creating and Writing Encrypted Files

To create and write an encrypted Pdf file using owner and user passwords you can first use the LoadDocument method with password parameter and then create and write the encrypted file. For more information on how to use the LoadDocument method see [Loading Documents from the Web](#).

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

Visual Basic	Copy Code
<pre> Using stream = dlg.OpenFile() Dim pdf = New C1PdfDocument() pdf.Security.OwnerPassword = "ownerPassword" pdf.Security.UserPassword = "userPassword" ' added others content of the pdf file pdf.Save(stream) End Using </pre>	

C#	Copy Code
<pre>using (var stream = dlg.OpenFile()) { var pdf = new C1PdfDocument(); pdf.Security.OwnerPassword = "ownerPassword"; pdf.Security.UserPassword = "userPassword"; ... // added others content of the pdf file pdf.Save(stream); }</pre>	

Copyright © GrapeCity, inc. All rights reserved.

API Reference




C1.Silverlight.Pdf.5 Assembly









Namespaces

C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace









Overview


Classes

	Class	Description
	C1PdfDocument	Provides methods to create and save Pdf documents.
	C1PdfDocumentBase	Provides low-level methods to create and save Pdf documents.
	DrawingElementEventArgs	Provides parameters for the C1PdfDocument.DrawingElement event.

	Font	Defines a format for text, including font face, size, and style attributes.
	PdfDocumentInfo	Contains information about the document. This information includes the document author, title, keywords, etc.
	PdfPage	PdfPage
	PdfPageCollection	A collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.
	PdfSecurity	Provides security and encryption services and manages permissions for C1PdfDocument objects.
	PdfViewerPreferences	Represents viewer preferences to be used when displaying the document.
	Pen	Represents an object used to draw lines and curves.
	StringFormat	Encapsulates text layout information.

Enumerations

Enumeration	Description
 AttachmentIconEnum	Specifies the type of attachment icon to use.
 CompressionLevel	Specifies the level of compression to be applied when adding entries to a C1.C1Zip.C1ZipFile .
 ContentAlignment	Specifies alignment of content within a layout rectangle.
 DashStyle	Specifies the style of dashed lines drawn with a Pen object.
 PageLayout	Specifies the page layout to be used when the document is opened.
 PageMode	Specifies how the document should be displayed when opened.
 PaperKind	Specifies the standard paper sizes.
 PdfFontStyle	Specifies style information applied to text.

	StringFormatFlags	Specifies the display and layout information for strings.
---	--------------------------	---

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf.5 Assembly](#)

Classes

C1PdfDocument

Provides methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model

C1PdfDocument

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Class C1PdfDocument Inherits C1PdfDocumentBase</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public class C1PdfDocument : C1PdfDocumentBase</pre>	

Remarks

When you create an instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class, you get a Pdf document with a single blank page. You can then add content to the page using methods similar to those available in the .NET Graphics class ([DrawRectangle\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\)](#), [DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat\)](#), etc.).

You can add new pages using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method, and select the page size using the [PaperKind](#) or [PageSize](#) properties.

When the document is ready, you can save it to a file or a stream using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.Save](#) method.

The coordinate system used by [C1PdfDocument](#) is based on points, with the origin located at the top left corner of the page. You can retrieve the page rectangle (measured in points) using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.PageRectangle](#) property.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocument

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Provides methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model

C1PdfDocument

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class C1PdfDocument
    Inherits C1PdfDocumentBase
```

C#

```
public class C1PdfDocument : C1PdfDocumentBase
```

Remarks

When you create an instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class, you get a Pdf document with a single blank page. You can then add content to the page using methods similar to those available in the .NET Graphics class ([DrawRectangle\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\)](#), [DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat\)](#), etc.).

You can add new pages using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method, and select the page size using the [PaperKind](#) or [PageSize](#) properties.

When the document is ready, you can save it to a file or a stream using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.Save](#) method.

The coordinate system used by [C1PdfDocument](#) is based on points, with the origin located at the top left corner of the page. You can retrieve the page rectangle (measured in points) using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.PageRectangle](#) property.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocument

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)


[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#) [Methods](#) [Events](#)





The following tables list the members exposed by [C1PdfDocument](#).








Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	C1PdfDocument Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)






Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	CurrentPage	Overridden. Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc). (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Landscape	Gets or sets the default page orientation for the document.

	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points). (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageSize	Overridden. Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	PaperKind	Gets or sets the default page size for the document.
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc). (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

Public Methods

	Name	Description
	AddAttachment	Overloaded. Adds a file attachment to the current page.
	AddBookmark	Adds a bookmark to the current page.
	AddLink	Adds a hyperlink to the current page.
	AddTarget	Overloaded. Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.
	Clear	Restores the document to its initial state. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)


≡◆	DrawArc	Draws an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
≡◆	DrawBezier	Draws a Bezier spline defined by four System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	DrawBeziers	Draws a series of Bezier splines from an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	DrawElement	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
≡◆	DrawEllipse	Overloaded. Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡◆	DrawImage	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
≡◆	DrawLine	Overloaded. Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.
≡◆	DrawLines	Draws a series of line segments that connect an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	DrawPie	Draws a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
≡◆	DrawPolygon	Draws a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	DrawRectangle	Overloaded. Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡◆	DrawString	Overloaded. Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
≡◆	FillArc	Fills an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect

		structure and two radial lines.
≡	FillEllipse	Overloaded. Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡	FillPie	Fills a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
≡	FillPolygon	Overloaded. Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
≡	FillRectangle	Overloaded. Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡	MeasureString	Overloaded. Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified Font object and formatted with the specified StringFormat object.
≡	NewPage	Starts a new page. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
≡	ResetClipRect	Restores the clipping area to the state before the last call to SetClipRect .
≡	Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
≡	SetClipRect	Sets the clipping area.
≡	Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

Public Events

	Name	Description
⚡	DrawingElement	Occurs when the C1PdfDocument is about to render a System.Windows.FrameworkElement .
⚡	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the C1PdfDocumentBase.Save method. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
---	--------------------------------	---

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
C1PdfDocument Constructor()	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind)	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind,Boolean)	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.
C1PdfDocument Constructor(Size)	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor()

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Function New()	
C#	
public C1PdfDocument()	

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to Letter (8.5 x 11 inches).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind)

The default paper size for the document.

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Function New (_ ByVal <i>paperKind</i> As PaperKind _)	
C#	
public C1PdfDocument(PaperKind <i>paperKind</i>)	

Parameters

paperKind

The default paper size for the document.

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to the value of the **paperKind** parameter.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind, Boolean)

The default paper size for the document.

The default paper orientation for the document.

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Function New( _  
    ByVal paperKind As PaperKind, _  
    ByVal Landscape As Boolean _  
)
```

C#

```
public C1PdfDocument(  
    PaperKind paperKind,  
    bool Landscape  
)
```

Parameters

paperKind

The default paper size for the document.

landscape

The default paper orientation for the document.

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to the value of the **paperKind** and **landscape** parameters.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor(Size)

The default paper size for the document, in points.

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal pageSizeInPoints As Size _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public C1PdfDocument(Size pageSizeInPoints)</pre>	

Parameters

pageSizeInPoints

The default paper size for the document, in points.

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to the value of the **pageSizelnPoints** parameter.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2













See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Methods

>

Name	Description
 AddAttachment	Overloaded. Adds a file attachment to the current page.
 AddBookmark	Adds a bookmark to the current page.
 AddLink	Adds a hyperlink to the current page.
 AddTarget	Overloaded. Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.
 Clear	Restores the document to its initial state. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
 DrawArc	Draws an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
 DrawBezier	Draws a Bezier spline defined by four System.Windows.Point structures.
 DrawBeziers	Draws a series of Bezier splines from an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
 DrawElement	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
 DrawEllipse	Overloaded. Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
 DrawImage	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
 DrawLine	Overloaded. Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.

⇒ DrawLines	Draws a series of line segments that connect an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
⇒ DrawPie	Draws a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
⇒ DrawPolygon	Draws a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
⇒ DrawRectangle	Overloaded. Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
⇒ DrawString	Overloaded. Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
⇒ FillArc	Fills an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
⇒ FillEllipse	Overloaded. Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
⇒ FillPie	Fills a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
⇒ FillPolygon	Overloaded. Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
⇒ FillRectangle	Overloaded. Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
⇒ MeasureString	Overloaded. Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified Font object and formatted with the specified StringFormat object.
⇒ NewPage	Starts a new page. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
⇒ ResetClipRect	Restores the clipping area to the state before the last call to SetClipRect .
⇒ Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
⇒ SetClipRect	Sets the clipping area.
⇒ Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

AddAttachment Method

Adds a file attachment to the current page.

Overload List

Overload	Description
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect)	Adds a file attachment to the current page.
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,AttachmentIconEnum,Color)	Adds a file attachment to the current page.
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,Int32,AttachmentIconEnum,Color)	Adds a file attachment to the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect) Method

Name of the attachment.

Data contained in the attachment.

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a file attachment to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub AddAttachment(_ ByVal fileName As String, _ ByVal data() As Byte, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	

C#

```
public void AddAttachment(  
    string fileName,  
    byte[] data,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

fileName

Name of the attachment.

data

Data contained in the attachment.

rc

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method

Name of the attachment.

Data contained in the attachment.

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Adds a file attachment to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub AddAttachment( _  
    ByVal fileName As String, _  
    ByVal data() As Byte, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal icon As AttachmentIconEnum, _  
    ByVal iconColor As Color _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddAttachment(  
    string fileName,  
    byte[] data,  
    Rect rc,  
    AttachmentIconEnum icon,  
    Color iconColor  
)
```

Parameters

fileName

Name of the attachment.

data

Data contained in the attachment.

rc

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

icon

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

iconColor

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,Int32,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method

Name of the attachment.

Data contained in the attachment.

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

Index of the page that contains the attachment.

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Adds a file attachment to the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub AddAttachment( _  
    ByVal fileName As String, _  
    ByVal data() As Byte, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal page As Integer, _  
    ByVal icon As AttachmentIconEnum, _  
    ByVal iconColor As Color _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddAttachment(  
    string fileName,  
    byte[] data,  
    Rect rc,  
    int page,  
    AttachmentIconEnum icon,  
    Color iconColor  
)
```

Parameters

fileName

Name of the attachment.

data

Data contained in the attachment.

rc

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

page

Index of the page that contains the attachment.

icon

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

iconColor

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Remarks

When the user moves the mouse over an area of the page that contains an attachment, the mouse pointer and tool tip change to indicate that the user can retrieve the attachment. The user can right-click the attachment area to open or save the attachment.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddBookmark Method

Text that appears on the outline tree.

Outline level (zero is the top level).

Position on the current page where the outline entry is located (in points).

Whether the children of the bookmark are initially visible.

Adds a bookmark to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub AddBookmark( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal level As Integer, _  
    ByVal y As Double, _  
    Optional ByVal isOpen As Boolean _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddBookmark(  
    string text,  
    int level,  
    double y,  
    bool isOpen  
)
```

Parameters

text

Text that appears on the outline tree.

level

Outline level (zero is the top level).

y

Position on the current page where the outline entry is located (in points).

isOpen

Whether the children of the bookmark are initially visible.

Remarks

Most long Pdf documents contain an outline structure that is displayed on a pane on the left of the reader. The outline makes it easy to browse through a document's structure and find specific topics. The

AddBookmark method allows you to build this outline structure by adding outline entries (bookmarks).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

AddLink Method

Link destination (can be a Url, a file name, or a local link destination).

Area on the page that will behave as a link (expressed in points, from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a hyperlink to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Sub AddLink(_ ByVal url As String, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void AddLink(string url, Rect rc)</pre>	

Parameters

url

Link destination (can be a Url, a file name, or a local link destination).

rc

Area on the page that will behave as a link (expressed in points, from the top-left corner of the page).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

AddTarget Method

Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.

Overload List

Overload	Description
AddTarget(String,Rect)	Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.
AddTarget(String,Int32,Rect)	Adds a hyperlink target to the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

AddTarget(String,Rect) Method

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub AddTarget(_ ByVal name As String, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void AddTarget(string name, Rect rc)</pre>	

Parameters

name

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

rc

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Remarks

This method is used to add targets for local hyperlinks. See the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method for details and an example.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddTarget(String,Int32,Rect) Method

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

Index of the page that will contain the hyperlink target.

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a hyperlink target to the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub AddTarget( _  
    ByVal name As String, _  
    ByVal page As Integer, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddTarget(
```

```
string name,  
int page,  
Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

name

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

page

Index of the page that will contain the hyperlink target.

rc

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Remarks

This method is used to add targets for local hyperlinks. See the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method for details and an example.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawArc Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the arc.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the arc.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the startAngle parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Draws an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawArc( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal startAngle As Double, _  
    ByVal sweepAngle As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawArc(  
    Pen pen,  
    Rect rc,  
    double startAngle,  
    double sweepAngle  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the arc.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the arc.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the *startAngle* parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawBezier Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier spline.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the starting point of the curve.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the first control point for the curve.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the second control point for the curve.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the ending point of the curve.

Draws a Bezier spline defined by four [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawBezier( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal start As Point, _  
    ByVal ctl1 As Point, _  
    ByVal ctl2 As Point, _  
    ByVal end As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawBezier(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point start,  
    Point ctl1,  
    Point ctl2,  
    Point end  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier spline.

start

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the starting point of the curve.

ctl1

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the first control point for the curve.

ctl2

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the second control point for the curve.

end

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the ending point of the curve.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawBeziers Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier splines.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points that determine the curve.

Draws a series of Bezier splines from an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawBeziers( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal points() As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawBeziers(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point[] points  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier splines.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points that determine the curve.

Remarks

The first spline requires four points, and each additional spline requires three additional points (it starts from the last point in the previous spline). Therefore, the [points](#) array must contain at least four points, and the total length minus one must be a multiple of three.

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawElement Method

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the **align** and **stretch** parameters.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,ContentAlign,Stretch)	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,Rect)	Draws a System.Windows.FrameworkElement into the document at a specified position.

DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect)	Draws a System.Windows.FrameworkElement into the document at a specified position.
--	--

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawElement\(FrameworkElement,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch\)](#) Method
[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn element, in points from the top left corner of the page.

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the element should be aligned within the rectangle.

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the element should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the [align](#) and [stretch](#) parameters.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawElement(_ ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal align As ContentAlignment, _ ByVal stretch As Stretch _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawElement(FrameworkElement e, Rect rc,</pre>	

```
ContentAlignment align,  
Stretch stretch  
)
```

Parameters

e

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn element, in points from the top left corner of the page.

align

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the element should be aligned within the rectangle.

stretch

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the element should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Remarks

This method must be called from the main thread. Calling it from a background thread will raise a cross-thread exception when the method tries to access the properties of the [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) being rendered.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,Rect) Method

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that defines the clipping bounds.

Draws a [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) into the document at a specified position.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawElement( _  
    ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal rcClip As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawElement(  
    FrameworkElement e,  
    Rect rc,  
    Rect rcClip  
)
```

Parameters

e

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

rcClip

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that defines the clipping bounds.

Remarks

This method uses a [System.Windows.Media.VisualTreeHelper](#) to render each of the primitives that compose the root element. It does not convert the element into a bitmap. As a result, the output is smaller and resolution independent; however, the result is not as faithful as a bitmap rendering. To render an element as a bitmaps, create a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) and pass it to the [DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect\)](#) method.

This method must be called from the main thread. Calling it from a background thread will raise a cross-thread exception when the method tries to access the properties of the [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) being rendered.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

[DrawElement\(FrameworkElement,Rect\) Method](#)

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

Draws a [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) into the document at a specified position.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawElement(_ ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawElement(FrameworkElement e, Rect rc)</pre>	

Parameters

e

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

Remarks

This method uses a [System.Windows.Media.VisualTreeHelper](#) to render each of the primitives that compose the root element. It does not convert the element into a bitmap. As a result, the output is smaller and resolution independent; however, the result is not as faithful as a bitmap rendering. To render an element as a bitmaps, create a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) and pass it to the [DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect\)](#) method.

This method must be called from the main thread. Calling it from a background thread will raise a cross-thread exception when the method tries to access the properties of the [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) being rendered.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawEllipse Method

Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawEllipse(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
DrawEllipse(Pen,Rect)	Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawEllipse(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the ellipse.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

Width of the bounding rectangle.

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawEllipse( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal x As Double, _  
    ByVal y As Double, _  
    ByVal width As Double, _  
    ByVal height As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawEllipse(  
    Pen pen,  
    double x,  
    double y,  
    double width,  
    double height  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the ellipse.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

width

Width of the bounding rectangle.

height

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawEllipse(Pen,Rect) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawEllipse( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawEllipse(  
    Pen pen,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawImage Method

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the **align** and **stretch** parameters.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawImage(WriteableBitmap,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch)	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
DrawImage(WriteableBitmap,Rect)	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, stretching it to fit the destination rectangle.
DrawImage(WriteableBitmap,Rect,Rect)	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, clipping the output to the given clipping

	rectangle.
--	------------

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch\) Method](#)

[Example](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the image should be aligned within the rectangle.

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the image should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the [align](#) and [stretch](#) parameters.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawImage(_ ByVal img As WriteableBitmap, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal align As ContentAlignment, _ ByVal stretch As Stretch _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawImage(WriteableBitmap img, Rect rc, ContentAlignment align, Stretch stretch)</pre>	

Parameters

img

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

align

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the image should be aligned within the rectangle.

stretch

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the image should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Example

The code below shows how you can use the **DrawImage** method can be used to render any [System.Windows.UIElement](#). The code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) from the element, then calls the **DrawImage** method:

- [C#](#)

```
void DrawImage(UIElement e, Rect rc, ContentAlignment align, ImageSizeMode mode)
{
    DrawImage(new WriteableBitmap(e, null), rc, align, mode);
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

[DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect\) Method](#)

[Example](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, stretching it to fit the destination rectangle.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawImage( _  
    ByVal img As WriteableBitmap, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawImage(  
    WriteableBitmap img,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

img

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

Example

The code below shows how you can use the **DrawImage** method can be used to render any [System.Windows.UIElement](#). The code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) from the element, then calls the **DrawImage** method:

- [C#](#)

```
void DrawImage(UIElement e, Rect rc)  
{  
    DrawImage(new WriteableBitmap(e, null), rc);  
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

[DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect,Rect\) Method](#)

[Example](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies a clipping rectangle on the page. No part of the image is drawn outside the clipping rectangle.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, clipping the output to the given clipping rectangle.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawImage(_ ByVal img As WriteableBitmap, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal rcClip As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawImage(WriteableBitmap img, Rect rc, Rect rcClip)</pre>	

Parameters

img

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

rcClip

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies a clipping rectangle on the page. No part of the image is drawn outside the clipping rectangle.

Example

The code below shows how you can use the **DrawImage** method can be used to render any [System.Windows.UIElement](#). The code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) from the element, then calls the **DrawImage** method:

- [C#](#)

```
void DrawImage(UIElement e, Rect rc, Rect rcClip)
{
    DrawImage(new WriteableBitmap(e, null), rc, rcClip);
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

DrawLine Method

Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawLine(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.
DrawLine(Pen,Point,Point)	Draws a line connecting two System.Windows.Point structures.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawLine\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\) Method](#)

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

x-coordinate of the first point.

y-coordinate of the first point.

x-coordinate of the second point.

y-coordinate of the second point.

Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawLine(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal x1 As Double, _ ByVal y1 As Double, _ ByVal x2 As Double, _ ByVal y2 As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawLine(Pen pen, double x1, double y1, double x2, double y2)</pre>	

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

x1

x-coordinate of the first point.

y1

y-coordinate of the first point.

x2

x-coordinate of the second point.

y2

y-coordinate of the second point.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawLine(Pen,Point,Point) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

The first point.

The second point.

Draws a line connecting two [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawLine( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal pt1 As Point, _  
    ByVal pt2 As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawLine(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point pt1,  
    Point pt2  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

pt1

The first point.

pt2

The second point.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawLines Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line segments.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points to connect.

Draws a series of line segments that connect an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawLines( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _
```

```
ByVal points() As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawLines(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point[] points  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line segments.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points to connect.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawPie Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the pie shape.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Draws a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawPie( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal startAngle As Double, _  
    ByVal sweepAngle As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawPie(  
    Pen pen,  
    Rect rc,  
    double startAngle,  
    double sweepAngle  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the pie shape.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the *startAngle* parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawPolygon Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the polygon.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Draws a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawPolygon( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal points() As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawPolygon(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point[] points  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the polygon.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

DrawRectangle Method

Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawRectangle(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect)	Draws a rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect,Size)	Draws a rounded rectangle specified by System.Windows.Rect and System.Windows.Size structures.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawRectangle\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\)](#) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

Width of the rectangle to draw.

Height of the rectangle to draw.

Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)


```
Public Overloads Sub DrawRectangle( _
    ByVal pen As Pen, _
    ByVal x As Double, _
    ByVal y As Double, _
    ByVal width As Double, _
    ByVal height As Double _
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawRectangle(
    Pen pen,
    double x,
    double y,
    double width,
    double height
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

width

Width of the rectangle to draw.

height

Height of the rectangle to draw.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

Draws a rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawRectangle(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawRectangle(Pen pen, Rect rc)</pre>	

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

rc

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect,Size) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Draws a rounded rectangle specified by [System.Windows.Rect](#) and [System.Windows.Size](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawRectangle(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal corners As Size _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawRectangle(Pen pen, Rect rc, Size corners)</pre>	

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

rc

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

corners

A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawString Method

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawString(TextBlock,Rect)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat,Int32)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawString(TextBlock,Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) that contains the text and formatting options.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawString( _  
    ByVal tb As TextBlock, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawString(  
    TextBlock tb,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

tb

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) that contains the text and formatting options.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect) Method

Text to draw.

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function DrawString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font, _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int DrawString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

text

Text to draw.

font

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Return Value

The index of the first character in the string that did not fit in the rectangle.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

[DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat\) Method](#)
Text to draw.

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

[StringFormat](#) that contains formatting options.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function DrawString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font, _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal fmt As StringFormat _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int DrawString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,  
    StringFormat fmt  
)
```

Parameters

text

Text to draw.

font

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

fmt

[StringFormat](#) that contains formatting options.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat,Int32) Method

[Example](#)

Text to draw.

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

[StringFormat](#) that contains formatting options.

Index of the first character in the [text](#) to draw.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function DrawString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font, _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal fmt As StringFormat, _
```



```
    ByVal start As Integer _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int DrawString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,  
    StringFormat fmt,  
    int start  
)
```

Parameters

text

Text to draw.

font

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

fmt

[StringFormat](#) that contains formatting options.

start

Index of the first character in the [text](#) to draw.

Return Value

The index of the first character in the string that did not fit in the rectangle.

Remarks

The [fmt](#) parameter contains properties that specify formatting options. Use the [StringFormat.Alignment](#) property to specify horizontal alignment and the [StringFormat.LineAlignment](#) property to specify vertical alignment.

Use the [StringFormat.FormatFlags](#) property to specify clipping and wrapping.

Use the [StringFormat.Angle](#) property to render text at an angle.

The **DrawString** method returns the index of the first character that was not printed because it did not fit the output rectangle. You can use this value to make text flow from page to page, or from one frame to another within a page.

Due to platform limitations, the Silverlight and WinRT versions of C1Pdf cannot render the full Unicode character set. In these versions of C1Pdf, the DrawString method will only render the "Latin2" character set (characters commonly used in the USA/Canada and Western Europe).

Example

The code below renders a long string into several pages, using the return value from the **DrawString** method to determine where to continue printing.

- [C#](#)

```
// render string spanning multiple pages
for (int start = 0; start < int.MaxValue;)
{
    // render as much as will fit into the
    rectangle
    start = _c1pdf.DrawString(text, font,
    Brushes.Black, rcPage, start);

    // move on to the next page
    _c1pdf.NewPage();
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillArc Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the arc.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Fills an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub FillArc( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal startAngle As Double, _  
    ByVal sweepAngle As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillArc(  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,  
    double startAngle,  
    double sweepAngle  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the arc.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

FillEllipse Method

Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
FillEllipse(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
FillEllipse(Color,Rect)	Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

FillEllipse(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

Width of the bounding rectangle.

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub FillEllipse( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal x As Double, _  
    ByVal y As Double, _  
    ByVal width As Double, _  
    ByVal height As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillEllipse(  
    Color color,  
    double x,  
    double y,  
    double width,  
    double height  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

width

Width of the bounding rectangle.

height

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillEllipse(Color,Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub FillEllipse( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillEllipse(  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillPie Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the pie shape.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Fills a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub FillPie( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal startAngle As Double, _  
    ByVal sweepAngle As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillPie(  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,  
    double startAngle,
```

```
double sweepAngle  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the pie shape.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the *startAngle* parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

FillPolygon Method

Fills a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Overload List

Overload	Description
FillPolygon(Color,Point[])	Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.

FillPolygon(Color,Point[],FillRule)	Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures using the specified fill mode.
---	---

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[FillPolygon\(Color,Point\[\]\) Method](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Fills a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub FillPolygon(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal points() As Point _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void FillPolygon(Color color, Point[] points)</pre>	

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillPolygon(Color,Point[],FillRule) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

[System.Windows.Media.FillRule](#) parameter that determines how to handle overlapping areas within the polygon.

Fills a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures using the specified fill mode.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub FillPolygon(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal points() As Point, _ ByVal fillRule As FillRule _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void FillPolygon(Color color, Point[] points, FillRule fillRule)</pre>	

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

fillRule

[System.Windows.Media.FillRule](#) parameter that determines how to handle overlapping areas within the polygon.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillRectangle Method

Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
FillRectangle(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
FillRectangle(Color,Rect)	Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.
FillRectangle(Color,Rect,Size)	Fills the interior of a rounded rectangle specified by System.Windows.Rect and System.Windows.Size structures.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[FillRectangle\(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double\) Method](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

Width of the rectangle to fill.

Height of the rectangle to fill.

Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub FillRectangle(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal x As Double, _ ByVal y As Double, _ ByVal width As Double, _ ByVal height As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void FillRectangle(Color color, double x, double y, double width, double height)</pre>	

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

width

Width of the rectangle to fill.

height

Height of the rectangle to fill.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillRectangle(Color,Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.

Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub FillRectangle( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillRectangle(  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

rc

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillRectangle(Color,Rect,Size) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.

A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Fills the interior of a rounded rectangle specified by [System.Windows.Rect](#) and [System.Windows.Size](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub FillRectangle( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal corners As Size _
```

```
)  
  
C#  
  
public void FillRectangle(  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,  
    Size corners  
)
```

Parameters

- color*
- A [System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.
- rc*
- A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.
- corners*
- A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

MeasureString Method

Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified [Font](#) object and formatted with the specified [StringFormat](#) object.

Overload List

Overload	Description
----------	-------------

MeasureString(String,Font,Double,StringFormat)	Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified Font object and formatted with the specified StringFormat object.
MeasureString(String,Font,Double)	Measures the specified string when drawn with a given Font object into a rectangle with the specified width.
MeasureString(String,Font)	Measures the specified string when drawn with a given Font object.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[MeasureString\(String,Font,Double,StringFormat\) Method](#)
String to measure.

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

Maximum width of the string.

A [StringFormat](#) object that determines whether word wrapping is allowed.

Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified [Font](#) object and formatted with the specified [StringFormat](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Function MeasureString(_ ByVal text As String, _ ByVal font As Font, _ ByVal width As Double, _ ByVal fmt As StringFormat _) As Size</pre>	

C#

```
public Size MeasureString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    double width,  
    StringFormat fmt  
)
```

Parameters

text

String to measure.

font

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

width

Maximum width of the string.

fmt

A [StringFormat](#) object that determines whether word wrapping is allowed.

Return Value

The size of the string expressed in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

MeasureString(String,Font,Double) Method

String to measure.

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

Maximum width of the string.

Measures the specified string when drawn with a given [Font](#) object into a rectangle with the specified width.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function MeasureString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font, _  
    ByVal width As Double _  
) As Size
```

C#

```
public Size MeasureString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    double width  
)
```

Parameters

text

String to measure.

font

Font object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

width

Maximum width of the string.

Return Value

The size of the string expressed in points.

Remarks

This overload wraps the string to prevent any lines from getting wider than the *width* parameter. The value returned contains the given width and the height needed to render the entire string.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

MeasureString(String,Font) Method

String to measure.

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

Measures the specified string when drawn with a given [Font](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function MeasureString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font _  
) As Size
```

C#

```
public Size MeasureString(  
    string text,  
    Font font  
)
```

Parameters

text

String to measure.

font

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

Return Value

The size of the string expressed in points.

Remarks

This overload returns the width and height of the string without wrapping. Unless the [text](#) parameter contains line break characters, the height returned corresponds to the font height.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

ResetClipRect Method

Restores the clipping area to the state before the last call to [SetClipRect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Sub ResetClipRect()</code>	
C#	
<code>public void ResetClipRect()</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)

SetClipRect Method

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the area to clip.

Sets the clipping area.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Sub SetClipRect(_ ByVal rc As Rect _)</code>	
C#	
<code>public void SetClipRect(</code>	

```
Rect rc
)
```

Parameters

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the area to clip.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)






Properties







%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocument members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	CurrentPage	Overridden. Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc). (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Landscape	Gets or sets the default page orientation for the document.
	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file

		smaller. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points). (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageSize	Overridden. Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	PaperKind	Gets or sets the default page size for the document.
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc). (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

CurrentPage Property

Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overrides Property CurrentPage As Integer	
C#	
public override int CurrentPage { get ; set ;}	

Remarks

The [CurrentPage](#) property determines which page of the document should receive the output from the methods that generate content (e.g. [DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat\)](#)).

The value is an integer ranging from -1 (no active page) to **Pages.Count** - 1.

You rarely have to use the [CurrentPage](#) property while creating a document. When a [C1PdfDocument](#) object is created, a blank page is automatically added and becomes the current page, so you can immediately start adding content to it. When the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method is invoked, a new page is added to the document and becomes the current page.

The [CurrentPage](#) property is useful when you want to reopen pages that have already been generated and add content to them (for example, page headers and footers).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

Landscape Property

Gets or sets the default page orientation for the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Landscape As Boolean</code>	
C#	
<code>public bool Landscape {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

PageSize Property

Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overrides Property PageSize As Size	
C#	
public override Size PageSize { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

PaperKind Property

Gets or sets the default page size for the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property PaperKind As PaperKind	
C#	
public PaperKind PaperKind { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)




Events

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocument members](#).

Public Events

	Name	Description
	DrawingElement	Occurs when the C1PdfDocument is about to render a System.Windows.FrameworkElement .
	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the C1PdfDocumentBase.Save method. (Inherited from C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

DrawingElement Event

[Example](#)

Occurs when the [C1PdfDocument](#) is about to render a [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Event DrawingElement As EventHandler(Of DrawingElementEventArgs)</code>	
C#	
<code>public event EventHandler<DrawingElementEventArgs> DrawingElement</code>	

Event Data

The event handler receives an argument of type [DrawingElementEventArgs](#) containing data related to this event. The following **DrawingElementEventArgs** properties provide information specific to this event.

Property	Description
Bounds	Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.
DocumentTransform	Gets the System.Windows.Media.Transform used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).
Element	Gets a reference to the element being rendered.
Handled	Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.
Root	Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

Remarks

This event fires once for each [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) rendered after calls to the [DrawElement\(FrameworkElement, Rect, Rect\)](#) method. The event allows you to override the built-in rendering behavior and to render custom content for specific elements.

If you handle this event, then remember to set the [DrawingElementEventArgs.Handled](#) property to true so the control will not render the element over your custom content.

Example

The example below shows how you can use the [DrawingElement](#) event to provide custom rendering for elements of type 'RichTextBox'. The code checks the type of element being rendered. If the element is a 'RichTextBox', the code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WritableBitmap](#) to represent the object, then renders the image into the PDF document.

This example is quite general. You can use it to render any elements that do not expose their child elements as primitives such as [System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#), [System.Windows.Controls.Border](#), [System.Windows.Shapes.Rectangle](#), etc.

The drawback associated with rendering elements as images is that the output will contain raster images, which can be quite large and may look rough when you zoom in on the PDF.

- [C#](#)

```
// create C1PdfDocument
var pdf = new C1PdfDocument(PaperKind.Letter);

// use DrawingElement event to render RichTextBox elements
pdf.DrawingElement += (s, e) =>
```

```

{
    if (e.Element is RichTextBox)
    {
        // get element image
        #if SILVERLIGHT
        var bmp = new WriteableBitmap(e.Element, e.DocumentTransform);
        #else // WPF
        var sz = e.Element.RenderSize;
        var rtBmp = new RenderTargetBitmap((int)sz.Width, (int)sz.Height, 96,
96, PixelFormats.Pbgra32);
        rtBmp.Render(e.Element);
        var bmp = new WriteableBitmap(rtBmp);
        #endif

        // render it into the document
        pdf.DrawImage(bmp, e.Bounds);

        // done rendering this element
        e.Handled = true;
    }
};

// render LayoutRoot element into C1PdfDocument
var rc = pdf.PageRectangle;
rc.Inflate(-20, -20);
pdf.DrawElement(LayoutRoot, rc, ContentAlignment.TopLeft, Stretch.None);

```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

C1PdfDocumentBase

Provides low-level methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model

C1PdfDocumentBase

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public MustInherit Class C1PdfDocumentBase
```

C#

```
public abstract class C1PdfDocumentBase
```

Remarks

This is the base for the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocument](#)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Provides low-level methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model

C1PdfDocumentBase

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public MustInherit Class C1PdfDocumentBase
```

C#

```
public abstract class C1PdfDocumentBase
```

Remarks

This is the base for the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf.C1PdfDocument](#)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)









[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)


Members

[Properties](#) [Methods](#) [Events](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by [C1PdfDocumentBase](#).









Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document.
	CurrentPage	Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc).
	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller.
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points).
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.
	PageSize	Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc).

	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed.
---	-----------------------------------	---



[Top](#)

Public Methods

	Name	Description
	Clear	Restores the document to its initial state.
	NewPage	Starts a new page.
	Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file.
 	ToPixels	Overloaded. Converts points to pixels.
 	ToPoints	Overloaded. Converts pixels to points.
	Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page.

[Top](#)

Public Events

	Name	Description
	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document.
	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the Save(Stream) method.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)







[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Methods

>

Name

Description

 Clear	Restores the document to its initial state.
 NewPage	Starts a new page.
 Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file.
 ToPixels	Overloaded. Converts points to pixels.
 ToPoints	Overloaded. Converts pixels to points.
 Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Clear Method

Restores the document to its initial state.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub Clear()
```

C#

```
public void Clear()
```

Remarks

All current content and security settings are discarded, a single empty page is created, and the [CurrentPage](#) property is set to zero.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

NewPage Method

Starts a new page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Sub NewPage()</code>	
C#	
<code>public void NewPage()</code>	

Remarks

Adds a blank page to the document and sets the [CurrentPage](#) property to make it the currently active page.

The size of the new page is defined by the value of the [PageSize](#) property.

If you want the new page to have a different size than the rest of the document, create the new page first, then set the [PageSize](#) property.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Save Method

Saves the Pdf document to a file.

Overload List

Overload	Description
Save(String)	Saves the Pdf document to a file.
Save(Stream)	Saves the Pdf document to a System.IO.Stream .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Save(String) Method

Name of the Pdf file to create.

Saves the Pdf document to a file.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub Save( _  
    ByVal fileName As String _  
)
```

C#

```
public void Save(  
    string fileName  
)
```

Parameters

fileName

Name of the Pdf file to create.

Remarks

Saving the Pdf document to a file requires that the file be available for writing. If the file already exists and is in use by an application (such as the Adobe Acrobat Reader), the method will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Save(Stream) Method

[System.IO.Stream](#) object to use for saving the document.

Saves the Pdf document to a [System.IO.Stream](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub Save(_ ByVal stream As Stream _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void Save(Stream stream)</pre>	

Parameters

stream

[System.IO.Stream](#) object to use for saving the document.

Remarks

Saving the Pdf document to a [System.IO.Stream](#) object is often used in Web scenarios, when you are creating a Response object or storing the document in the a cache, and don't want to create temporary files.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

ToPixels Method

Converts points to pixels.

Overload List

Overload	Description
ToPixels(Double)	Converts points to pixels.
ToPixels(Size)	Converts points to pixels.
ToPixels(Rect)	Converts points to pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

ToPixels(Double) Method
Measurement in points.

Converts points to pixels.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shared Function ToPixels(_ ByVal points As Double _) As Double</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public static double ToPixels(double points)</pre>	

Parameters

points

Measurement in points.

Return Value

Measurement in pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

ToPixels(Size) Method

[System.Windows.Size](#) in points.

Converts points to pixels.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Shared Function ToPixels( _  
    ByVal szPoints As Size _  
) As Size
```

C#

```
public static Size ToPixels(  
    Size szPoints  
)
```

Parameters

szPoints

[System.Windows.Size](#) in points.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Size](#) in pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

ToPixels(Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in points.

Converts points to pixels.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Shared Function ToPixels( _  
    ByVal rcPoints As Rect _  
) As Rect
```

C#

```
public static Rect ToPixels(  
    Rect rcPoints  
)
```

Parameters

rcPoints

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in points.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

ToPoints Method

Converts pixels to points.

Overload List

Overload	Description
ToPoints(Double)	Converts pixels to points.
ToPoints(Size)	Converts pixels to points.
ToPoints(Rect)	Converts pixels to points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

ToPoints(Double) Method
Measurement in pixels.

Converts pixels to points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shared Function ToPoints(_ ByVal pixels As Double _) As Double</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public static double ToPoints(double pixels)</pre>	

Parameters

pixels
Measurement in pixels.

Return Value

Measurement in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

ToPoints(Size) Method

[System.Windows.Size](#) in pixels.

Converts pixels to points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Shared Function ToPoints( _  
    ByVal szPixels As Size _  
) As Size
```

C#

```
public static Size ToPoints(  
    Size szPixels  
)
```

Parameters

szPixels

[System.Windows.Size](#) in pixels.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Size](#) in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

ToPoints(Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in pixels.

Converts pixels to points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Shared Function ToPoints( _  
    ByVal rcPixels As Rect _  
) As Rect
```

C#

```
public static Rect ToPoints(  
    Rect rcPixels  
)
```

Parameters

rcPixels

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in pixels.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Write Method

Format string, as in [System.String.Format\(System.String,System.Object\)](#).

Array of objects to write using [format](#).

Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub Write( _  
    ByVal format As String, _  
    ByVal ParamArray args() As Object _  
)
```

C#

```
public void Write(  
    string format,  
    params object[] args  
)
```

Parameters

format

Format string, as in [System.String.Format\(System.String,System.Object\)](#).

args

Array of objects to write using [format](#).

Remarks

This is a low-level method that allows you to insert Pdf commands directly into the page stream. It is intended for use by derived classes and requires knowledge of the Pdf document structure and syntax.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)










Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocumentBase members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document.
	CurrentPage	Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc).
	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller.
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points).
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.
	PageSize	Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc).
	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Compression Property

Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property Compression As CompressionLevel
```

C#

```
public CompressionLevel Compression {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

CurrentPage Property

Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overridable Property CurrentPage As Integer
```

C#

```
public virtual int CurrentPage {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

DocumentInfo Property

Gets the [PdfDocumentInfo](#) object that contains information about this document (author, etc).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public ReadOnly Property DocumentInfo As PdfDocumentInfo
```

C#

```
public PdfDocumentInfo DocumentInfo {get;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

NumberDecimalDigits Property

Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property NumberDecimalDigits As Integer
```

C#

```
public int NumberDecimalDigits {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

PageRectangle Property

Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Overridable ReadOnly Property PageRectangle As Rect</code>	
C#	
<code>public virtual Rect PageRectangle {get;}</code>	

Remarks

This property returns a [System.Windows.Rect](#) located at point (0,0) with size equal to the size of the current page. It can be used as a starting point for building rectangles that will be used for drawing on the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Pages Property

Gets the collection of [PdfPage](#) objects that make up the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Pages As PdfPageCollection</code>	
C#	
<code>public PdfPageCollection Pages {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

PageSize Property

Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overridable Property PageSize As Size	
C#	
public virtual Size PageSize { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Security Property

Gets the [PdfSecurity](#) object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public ReadOnly Property Security As PdfSecurity	
C#	
public PdfSecurity Security { get ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

ViewerPreferences Property

[Collapse All](#) [Expand All](#) [Language Filter: All](#) [Language Filter: Multiple](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic \(Declaration\)](#) [Language Filter: C#](#)



Visual Basic (Declaration)



C#

[C1.Data Namespace](#) > [ClientViewLoadedEventArgs Class](#) : [IsErrorHandled](#) Property

Gets a value indicating whether the loading error has been marked as handled by calling [MarkErrorAsHandled](#).

Syntax

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

'Declaration

```
Public ReadOnly Property IsErrorHandled As System.Boolean
public System.bool IsErrorHandled {get;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[ClientViewLoadedEventArgs Class](#)

[ClientViewLoadedEventArgs Members](#)



Events

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocumentBase members](#).

Public Events

	Name	Description
	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document.
	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the Save(Stream) method.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

GeneratingDocument Event

Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Event GeneratingDocument As EventHandler	
C#	
public event EventHandler GeneratingDocument	

Remarks

The event handler may check the number of pages created so far by accessing the [Pages](#) property.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

SavingDocument Event

Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the [Save\(Stream\)](#) method.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Event SavingDocument As ProgressChangedEventArgs</code>	
C#	
<code>public event ProgressChangedEventArgs SavingDocument</code>	

Event Data

The event handler receives an argument of type [ProgressChangedEventArgs](#) containing data related to this event. The following **ProgressChangedEventArgs** properties provide information specific to this event.

Property	Description
ProgressPercentage	
UserState	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

DrawingElementEventArgs

Provides parameters for the [C1PdfDocument.DrawingElement](#) event.

Object Model

[DrawingElementEventArgs](#)

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class DrawingElementEventArgs</code> <code>Inherits System.EventArgs</code>	

C#

```
public class DrawingElementEventArgs : System.EventArgs
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.EventArgs](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.DrawingElementEventArgs

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Provides parameters for the [C1PdfDocument.DrawingElement](#) event.

Object Model

DrawingElementEventArgs

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class DrawingElementEventArgs  
    Inherits System.EventArgs
```

C#

```
public class DrawingElementEventArgs : System.EventArgs
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.EventArgs](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.DrawingElementEventArgs

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference


[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)






The following tables list the members exposed by [DrawingElementEventArgs](#).

Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	DrawingElementEventArgs Constructor	Initializes a new instance of a DrawingElementEventArgs .

[Top](#)

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Bounds	Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.
	DocumentTransform	Gets the System.Windows.Media.Transform used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).
	Element	Gets a reference to the element being rendered.
	Handled	Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.
	Root	Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

DrawingElementEventArgs Constructor

Element being rendered.

Root of the element being rendered.

Coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.

Transform between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).

Initializes a new instance of a [DrawingElementEventArgs](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _ ByVal root As FrameworkElement, _ ByVal bounds As Rect, _ ByVal documentTransform As Transform _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public DrawingElementEventArgs(FrameworkElement e, FrameworkElement root, Rect bounds, Transform documentTransform)</pre>	

Parameters

e

Element being rendered.

root

Root of the element being rendered.

bounds

Coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.

documentTransform

Transform between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)






Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [DrawingElementEventArgs members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Bounds	Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.
	DocumentTransform	Gets the System.Windows.Media.Transform used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).
	Element	Gets a reference to the element being rendered.
	Handled	Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.
	Root	Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Bounds Property

Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public ReadOnly Property Bounds As Rect
```

C#

```
public Rect Bounds {get;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

DocumentTransform Property

Gets the [System.Windows.Media.Transform](#) used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public ReadOnly Property DocumentTransform As Transform
```

C#

```
public Transform DocumentTransform {get;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Element Property

Gets a reference to the element being rendered.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Element As FrameworkElement</code>	
C#	
<code>public FrameworkElement Element {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Handled Property

Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Handled As Boolean</code>	
C#	
<code>public bool Handled {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Root Property

Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Root As FrameworkElement</code>	
C#	
<code>public FrameworkElement Root {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)
[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Font

Defines a format for text, including font face, size, and style attributes.

Object Model

Font

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class Font</code>	
C#	
<code>public class Font</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
C1.Silverlight.Pdf.Font

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Defines a format for text, including font face, size, and style attributes.

Object Model

Font

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class Font</code>	
C#	
<code>public class Font</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
C1.Silverlight.Pdf.Font

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)








The following tables list the members exposed by [Font](#).

Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	Font Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Bold	Gets a value that determines whether this font is bold.
	Italic	Gets a value that determines whether this font is italic.
	Name	Gets the font name.
	Size	Gets the font size in points.
	Strikeout	Gets a value that determines whether this font has a horizontal line through it.
	Style	Gets the font style attributes.
	Underline	Gets a value that determines whether this font is underlined.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Font Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
Font Constructor(String,Double,PdfFontStyle)	Initializes a new instance of a Font object.
Font Constructor(String,Double)	Initializes a new instance of a Font object.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Font Constructor(String,Double,PdfFontStyle)

Font face.

Font size in points.

Font style attributes.

Initializes a new instance of a [Font](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Function New( _  
    ByVal name As String, _  
    ByVal sizeInPoints As Double, _  
    ByVal style As PdfFontStyle _  
)
```

C#

```
public Font(  
    string name,  
    double sizeInPoints,  
    PdfFontStyle style  
)
```

Parameters

name

Font face.

sizeInPoints

Font size in points.

style

Font style attributes.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Font Constructor(String,Double)

Font face.

Font size in points.

Initializes a new instance of a [Font](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Function New( _  
    ByVal name As String, _  
    ByVal sizeInPoints As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public Font(  
    string name,  
    double sizeInPoints  
)
```

Parameters

name

Font face.

sizeInPoints

Font size in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [Font Class](#)
- [Font Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)








Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [Font members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Bold	Gets a value that determines whether this font is bold.
	Italic	Gets a value that determines whether this font is italic.
	Name	Gets the font name.
	Size	Gets the font size in points.
	Strikeout	Gets a value that determines whether this font has a horizontal line through it.
	Style	Gets the font style attributes.
	Underline	Gets a value that determines whether this font is underlined.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

- [Font Class](#)
- [C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Bold Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font is bold.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public ReadOnly Property Bold As Boolean	
C#	
public bool Bold {get;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Italic Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font is italic.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public ReadOnly Property Italic As Boolean	
C#	
public bool Italic {get;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Name Property

Gets the font name.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Name As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string Name {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Size Property

Gets the font size in points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Size As Double</code>	
C#	
<code>public double Size {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Strikeout Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font has a horizontal line through it.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Strikeout As Boolean</code>	
C#	
<code>public bool Strikeout {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Style Property

Gets the font style attributes.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Style As PdfFontStyle</code>	
C#	
<code>public PdfFontStyle Style {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Underline Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font is underlined.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Underline As Boolean</code>	
C#	
<code>public bool Underline {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

PdfDocumentInfo

Contains information about the document. This information includes the document author, title, keywords, etc.

Object Model

PdfDocumentInfo

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class PdfDocumentInfo</code>	
C#	
<code>public class PdfDocumentInfo</code>	

Remarks

You don't have to provide this information, it is optional. If provided, it is saved with the document and is available to the reader application.

Some reader applications may allow users to search documents by author, subject, or keyword.

The Adobe Acrobat Reader 5 does not provide such search mechanism, but it does allow users to view the document information.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfDocumentInfo

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Contains information about the document. This information includes the document author, title, keywords, etc.

Object Model

PdfDocumentInfo

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class PdfDocumentInfo
```

C#

```
public class PdfDocumentInfo
```

Remarks

You don't have to provide this information, it is optional. If provided, it is saved with the document and is available to the reader application.

Some reader applications may allow users to search documents by author, subject, or keyword.

The Adobe Acrobat Reader 5 does not provide such search mechanism, but it does allow users to view the document information.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfDocumentInfo

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference








[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by [PdfDocumentInfo](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Author	Gets or sets the name of the person that created the Pdf document.
	CreationDate	Gets or sets the creation date and time of the Pdf document.
	Creator	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the original document.
	Keywords	Gets or sets keywords associated with the Pdf document.
	Producer	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the Pdf document.
	Subject	Gets or sets the subject of the Pdf document.
	Title	Gets or sets the title of the Pdf document.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)








Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfDocumentInfo members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Author	Gets or sets the name of the person that created the Pdf document.
	CreationDate	Gets or sets the creation date and time of the Pdf document.
	Creator	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the original document.
	Keywords	Gets or sets keywords associated with the Pdf document.
	Producer	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the Pdf document.
	Subject	Gets or sets the subject of the Pdf document.
	Title	Gets or sets the title of the Pdf document.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Author Property

Gets or sets the name of the person that created the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Author As String	
C#	
public string Author { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)
[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

CreationDate Property

Gets or sets the creation date and time of the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property CreationDate As Date</code>	
C#	
<code>public DateTime CreationDate {get; set;}</code>	

Remarks

The default value for this property is the **DateTime.MinValue**, which causes [C1PdfDocument](#) to use the date and time when the document is saved as the creation date.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)
[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Creator Property

Gets or sets the name of the application that created the original document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Creator As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string Creator {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Keywords Property

Gets or sets keywords associated with the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Keywords As String	
C#	
public string Keywords { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Producer Property

Gets or sets the name of the application that created the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Producer As String	
C#	
public string Producer { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Subject Property

Gets or sets the subject of the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Subject As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string Subject {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Title Property

Gets or sets the title of the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Title As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string Title {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

PdfPage

PdfPage

Object Model

PdfPage

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class PdfPage
```

C#

```
public class PdfPage
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfPage

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPage Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

PdfPage

Object Model

PdfPage

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfPage	
C#	
public class PdfPage	

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object
C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfPage

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference


PdfPage Members
C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace

Members

Properties

The following tables list the members exposed by PdfPage.

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Tag	Gets or sets an object associated with the page that contains data useful to the application.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPage Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)


Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfPage members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Tag	Gets or sets an object associated with the page that contains data useful to the application.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPage Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Tag Property

Gets or sets an object associated with the page that contains data useful to the application.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Tag As Object</code>	
C#	
<code>public object Tag {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

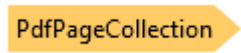
Reference

[PdfPage Class](#)
[PdfPage Members](#)

PdfPageCollection

A collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.

Object Model



Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Class PdfPageCollection Inherits System.Collections.Generic.List(Of PdfPage)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public class PdfPageCollection : System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage></pre>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object
System.Collections.Generic.List<T>
C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfPageCollection

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

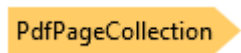
Reference

PdfPageCollection Members
C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace

Overview

A collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.

Object Model



Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Class PdfPageCollection</pre>	

Inherits [System.Collections.Generic.List\(Of PdfPage\)](#)

C#

```
public class PdfPageCollection : System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.Collections.Generic.List<T>](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfPageCollection

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)




[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#) [Methods](#)


The following tables list the members exposed by [PdfPageCollection](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Capacity	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Count	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Item	Gets or sets the PdfPage at a specific position in the document.

[Top](#)

Public Methods

	Name	Description
	Add	Overloaded. Adds a page to the document.

≡	AddRange	Overloaded. Adds the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection to the end of the document.
≡	AsReadOnly	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	BinarySearch	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Clear	Removes all pages from the document.
≡	Contains	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	ConvertAll<TOutput>	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	CopyTo	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Exists	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Find	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindLast	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindLastIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	ForEach	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	GetEnumerator	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	GetRange	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	IndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

 Insert	Overloaded. Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.
 InsertRange	Overloaded. Inserts the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection at a specified position in the document.
 LastIndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
 Remove	Removes a page from a document.
 RemoveAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
 RemoveAt	Removes a page at a specific position from the document.
 RemoveRange	Removes a range of pages from the document.
 Reverse	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
 Sort	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
 ToArray	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
 TrimExcess	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
 TrueForAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Methods

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfPageCollection members](#).

Public Methods

	Name	Description
≡	Add	Overloaded. Adds a page to the document.
≡	AddRange	Overloaded. Adds the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection to the end of the document.
≡	AsReadOnly	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	BinarySearch	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Clear	Removes all pages from the document.
≡	Contains	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	ConvertAll<TOutput>	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	CopyTo	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Exists	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Find	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindLast	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindLastIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	ForEach	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	GetEnumerator	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

≡	GetRange	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	IndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Insert	Overloaded. Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.
≡	InsertRange	Overloaded. Inserts the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection at a specified position in the document.
≡	LastIndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Remove	Removes a page from a document.
≡	RemoveAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	RemoveAt	Removes a page at a specific position from the document.
≡	RemoveRange	Removes a range of pages from the document.
≡	Reverse	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Sort	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	ToArray	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	TrimExcess	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	TrueForAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Add Method

[Collapse All](#) [Expand All](#) [Language Filter: All](#) [Language Filter: Multiple](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic \(Declaration\)](#) [Language Filter: C#](#)



Visual Basic (Declaration)



C#

[C1.Data Namespace](#) > [PageChangingEventArgs Class](#) : PageChangingEventArgs Constructor

The index of the requested page.

Initializes a new instance of the [PageChangingEventArgs](#) class.

Syntax

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

'Declaration

```
Public Function New( _  
    ByVal newPageIndex As System.Integer _  
)  
public PageChangingEventArgs(  
    System.int newPageIndex  
)
```

Parameters

newPageIndex

The index of the requested page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PageChangingEventArgs Class](#)

[PageChangingEventArgs Members](#)

Add(PdfPage) Method

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Adds a page to the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shadows Function Add(_ ByVal page As PdfPage _) As Integer</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public new int Add(PdfPage page)</pre>	

Parameters

page

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Return Value

The index of the new page in the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove an existing page from the document first, then add that page back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Add() Method

Creates a new [PdfPage](#) and adds it to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
----------------------------	--

```
Public Overloads Function Add() As Integer
```

```
C#
```

```
public int Add()
```

Return Value

The index of the new page.

Remarks

The size of the new page is determined by the [PageSize](#) property of the parent document.

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

You can also add pages to a [C1PdfDocument](#) by calling the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

Add(Size) Method

The size of the new page, in points.

Creates a new [PdfPage](#) with the specified size and adds it to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function Add( _  
    ByVal pageSize As Size _  
) As Integer
```

```
C#
```

```
public int Add(  
    Size pageSize  
)
```

Parameters

pageSize

The size of the new page, in points.

Return Value

The index of the new page.

Remarks

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

You can also add pages to a [C1PdfDocument](#) by calling the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Add(PaperKind) Method

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Creates a new [PdfPage](#) with the specified size and adds it to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Function Add(_ ByVal paperKind As PaperKind _) As Integer</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public int Add(PaperKind paperKind)</pre>	

Parameters

paperKind

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Return Value

The index of the new page.

Remarks

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

You can also add pages to a [C1PdfDocument](#) by calling the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddRange Method

Adds the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) to the end of the document.

Overload List

Overload	Description
AddRange(ICollection)	Adds the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection to the end of the document.
AddRange(IEnumerable<PdfPage>)	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

AddRange(ICollection) Method

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Adds the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub AddRange(_ ByVal c As ICollection _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void AddRange(ICollection c)</pre>	

Parameters

c

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove existing pages from the document first, then add them back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Clear Method

Removes all pages from the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Shadows Sub Clear()
```

C#

```
public new void Clear()
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

Insert Method

Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.

Overload List

Overload	Description
Insert(Int32,PdfPage)	Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.
Insert(Int32)	Creates a new page and inserts it at a specific position in the document.
Insert(Int32,Size)	Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.
Insert(Int32,PaperKind)	Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

[Insert\(Int32,PdfPage\) Method](#)

Position where the new page will be inserted in the document.

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Shadows Sub Insert( _  
    ByVal index As Integer, _  
    ByVal page As PdfPage _  
)
```

C#

```
public new void Insert(  
    int index,  
    PdfPage page  
)
```

Parameters

index

Position where the new page will be inserted in the document.

page

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove an existing page from the document first, then add that page back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [PdfPageCollection Class](#)
- [PdfPageCollection Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

Insert(Int32) Method

The position where the new page will be inserted.

Creates a new page and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub Insert(_ ByVal index As Integer _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void Insert(int index)</pre>	

Parameters

index

The position where the new page will be inserted.

Remarks

The size of the new page is determined by the [PageSize](#) property of the parent document.

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Insert(Int32,Size) Method

The position where the new page will be inserted.

The size of the new page, expressed in points.

Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub Insert( _  
    ByVal index As Integer, _  
    ByVal pageSize As Size _  
)
```

C#

```
public void Insert(  
    int index,  
    Size pageSize  
)
```

Parameters

index

The position where the new page will be inserted.

pageSize

The size of the new page, expressed in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Insert(Int32,PaperKind) Method

The position where the new page will be inserted.

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub Insert(_ ByVal index As Integer, _ ByVal paperKind As PaperKind _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void Insert(int index, PaperKind paperKind)</pre>	

Parameters

index

The position where the new page will be inserted.

paperKind

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

InsertRange Method

Inserts the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) at a specified position in the document.

Overload List

Overload	Description
InsertRange(Int32,ICollection)	Inserts the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection at a specified position in the document.
InsertRange(Int32,IEnumerable<PdfPage>)	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

[InsertRange\(Int32,ICollection\) Method](#)

Position where the new pages will be inserted.

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Inserts the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) at a specified position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub InsertRange(_ ByVal index As Integer, _ ByVal c As ICollection _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void InsertRange(int index, ICollection c)</pre>	

Parameters

index

Position where the new pages will be inserted.

c

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove existing pages from the document first, then add them back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Remove Method

[PdfPage](#) to remove from the document.

Removes a page from a document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Shadows Sub Remove(_ ByVal page As PdfPage _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public new void Remove(PdfPage page)</pre>	

Parameters

page

[PdfPage](#) to remove from the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

RemoveAt Method

Index of the page to be removed from the document.

Removes a page at a specific position from the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Shadows Sub RemoveAt(_ ByVal index As Integer _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public new void RemoveAt(int index)</pre>	

Parameters

index

Index of the page to be removed from the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

RemoveRange Method

Index of the first page to remove.

Number of pages to remove from the document.

Removes a range of pages from the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Shadows Sub RemoveRange( _  
    ByVal index As Integer, _  
    ByVal count As Integer _  
)
```

C#

```
public new void RemoveRange(  
    int index,  
    int count  
)
```

Parameters

index

Index of the first page to remove.

count

Number of pages to remove from the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)




Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfPageCollection members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Capacity	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Count	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Item	Gets or sets the PdfPage at a specific position in the document.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Item Property

Gets or sets the [PdfPage](#) at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Shadows Default Property Item(_ ByVal index As Integer _) As PdfPage</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public new PdfPage this[int index]; {get; set;}</pre>	

Parameters

index

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

PdfSecurity

Provides security and encryption services and manages permissions for [C1PdfDocument](#) objects.

Object Model

PdfSecurity

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfSecurity	
C#	
public class PdfSecurity	

Remarks

[PdfSecurity](#) has properties that allow you to specify owner and user passwords for a [C1PdfDocument](#). The [OwnerPassword](#) is required to change passwords and permissions. The [UserPassword](#) is required to open the document.

[PdfSecurity](#) also has properties that allow you to specify what permissions a regular user should have. For example, you may allow users to see the document but not to print or edit it.

You can specify permissions and set only the [OwnerPassword](#), leaving the [UserPassword](#) empty. In this case, anyone will be allowed to open the document, but only the owner will be allowed to change the permissions.

Note that the encryption scheme used by Pdf is public and is not 100% secure. There are ways to crack encrypted Pdf documents. The security provided is adequate to protect your documents from most casual attacks, but if your data is truly sensitive you should not rely on Pdf encryption alone.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfSecurity

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Provides security and encryption services and manages permissions for [C1PdfDocument](#) objects.

Object Model

PdfSecurity

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfSecurity	
C#	
public class PdfSecurity	

Remarks

[PdfSecurity](#) has properties that allow you to specify owner and user passwords for a [C1PdfDocument](#). The [OwnerPassword](#) is required to change passwords and permissions. The [UserPassword](#) is required to open the document.

[PdfSecurity](#) also has properties that allow you to specify what permissions a regular user should have. For example, you may allow users to see the document but not to print or edit it.

You can specify permissions and set only the [OwnerPassword](#), leaving the [UserPassword](#) empty. In this case, anyone will be allowed to open the document, but only the owner will be allowed to change the permissions.

Note that the encryption scheme used by Pdf is public and is not 100% secure. There are ways to crack encrypted Pdf documents. The security provided is adequate to protect your documents from most casual attacks, but if your data is truly sensitive you should not rely on Pdf encryption alone.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfSecurity

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference







[PdfSecurity Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

Properties

The following tables list the members exposed by [PdfSecurity](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	AllowCopyContent	Gets or sets whether the user can copy contents from the C1PdfDocument .
	AllowEditAnnotations	Gets or sets whether the user can edit annotations in the C1PdfDocument .
	AllowEditContent	Gets or sets whether the user can edit the contents of the C1PdfDocument .
	AllowPrint	Gets or sets whether the user can print the C1PdfDocument .
	OwnerPassword	Gets or sets the password required to change permissions for the C1PdfDocument .
	UserPassword	Gets or sets the password required to open the C1PdfDocument .

[Top](#)


See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Properties

>

Name	Description
 AllowCopyContent	Gets or sets whether the user can copy contents from the

[C1PdfDocument](#).



[AllowEditAnnotations](#)

Gets or sets whether the user can edit annotations in the [C1PdfDocument](#).



[AllowEditContent](#)

Gets or sets whether the user can edit the contents of the [C1PdfDocument](#).



[AllowPrint](#)

Gets or sets whether the user can print the [C1PdfDocument](#).



[OwnerPassword](#)

Gets or sets the password required to change permissions for the [C1PdfDocument](#).



[UserPassword](#)

Gets or sets the password required to open the [C1PdfDocument](#).

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

AllowCopyContent Property

Gets or sets whether the user can copy contents from the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property AllowCopyContent As Boolean
```

C#

```
public bool AllowCopyContent {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

AllowEditAnnotations Property

Gets or sets whether the user can edit annotations in the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property AllowEditAnnotations As Boolean
```

C#

```
public bool AllowEditAnnotations {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

AllowEditContent Property

Gets or sets whether the user can edit the contents of the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property AllowEditContent As Boolean
```

C#

```
public bool AllowEditContent {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

AllowPrint Property

Gets or sets whether the user can print the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property AllowPrint As Boolean
```

C#

```
public bool AllowPrint {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

OwnerPassword Property

Gets or sets the password required to change permissions for the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property OwnerPassword As String
```

C#

```
public string OwnerPassword {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

UserPassword Property

Gets or sets the password required to open the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property UserPassword As String
```

C#

```
public string UserPassword {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

PdfViewerPreferences

Represents viewer preferences to be used when displaying the document.

Object Model

PdfViewerPreferences

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class PdfViewerPreferences
```

C#

```
public class PdfViewerPreferences
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfViewerPreferences

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Represents viewer preferences to be used when displaying the document.

Object Model

PdfViewerPreferences

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfViewerPreferences	
C#	
public class PdfViewerPreferences	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfViewerPreferences

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)







Members

[Properties](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by PdfViewerPreferences.

Public Properties

Name	Description
------	-------------

	CenterWindow	Gets or sets whether to position the document's window in the center of the screen.
	FitWindow	Gets or sets whether to resize the document's window to fit the size of the first displayed page.
	HideMenuBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer menu bar when the document is active.
	HideToolBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer tool bars when the document is active.
	PageLayout	Gets or sets the page layout to be used when the document is opened.
	PageMode	Gets or sets how the document should be displayed when opened.

[Top](#)







See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Properties

>

Name	Description
 CenterWindow	Gets or sets whether to position the document's window in the center of the screen.
 FitWindow	Gets or sets whether to resize the document's window to fit the size of the first displayed page.
 HideMenuBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer menu bar when the document is active.
 HideToolBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer tool bars when the document is active.
 PageLayout	Gets or sets the page layout to be used when the document is opened.
 PageMode	Gets or sets how the document should be displayed when opened.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

CenterWindow Property

Gets or sets whether to position the document's window in the center of the screen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property CenterWindow As Boolean	
C#	
public bool CenterWindow { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)
[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

FitWindow Property

Gets or sets whether to resize the document's window to fit the size of the first displayed page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property FitWindow As Boolean	
C#	
public bool FitWindow { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

HideMenuBar Property

Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer menu bar when the document is active.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property HideMenuBar As Boolean	
C#	
public bool HideMenuBar { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

HideToolBar Property

Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer tool bars when the document is active.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property HideToolBar As Boolean	
C#	
public bool HideToolBar { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

PageLayout Property

Gets or sets the page layout to be used when the document is opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property PageLayout As PageLayout	
C#	
public PageLayout PageLayout { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

PageMode Property

Gets or sets how the document should be displayed when opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property PageMode As PageMode	
C#	
public PageMode PageMode { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

Pen

Represents an object used to draw lines and curves.

Object Model

Pen

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class Pen
```

C#

```
public class Pen
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.Pen

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Represents an object used to draw lines and curves.

Object Model

Pen

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class Pen</code>	
C#	
<code>public class Pen</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.Pen

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)



The following tables list the members exposed by [Pen](#).






Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	Pen Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)


Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Color	Gets or sets the pen color.
	DashOffset	Gets or sets the distance within the dash pattern where a dash begins. The default value is 0.

	DashPattern	Gets or sets the custom dash pattern of lines drawn with this pen.
	DashStyle	Gets or sets the style of dashed lines drawn with this pen.
	LineJoin	Gets or sets the style used to join lines drawn with this pen.
	StartCap	Gets or sets the cap style used to draw line ends with this pen.
	Width	Gets or sets the pen width.

[Top](#)

Public Operators

	Implicit Type Conversion	Implicitly converts a Color to a Pen .
---	--	--

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Pen Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
Pen Constructor(Color)	Initializes a new instance of a Pen .
Pen Constructor(Color,Double)	Initializes a new instance of a Pen .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

Pen Constructor(Color)

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

Initializes a new instance of a [Pen](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal color As Color _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public Pen(Color color)</pre>	

Parameters

color

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [Pen Class](#)
- [Pen Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

Pen Constructor(Color,Double)

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

Width of the lines drawn with this pen in points.

Initializes a new instance of a [Pen](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_</pre>	

<pre>ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal width As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public Pen(Color color, double width)</pre>	

Parameters

color

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

width

Width of the lines drawn with this pen in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [Pen Class](#)
- [Pen Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)



Properties






%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [Pen members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Color	Gets or sets the pen color.
	DashOffset	Gets or sets the distance within the dash pattern where a dash begins. The default value is 0.

	DashPattern	Gets or sets the custom dash pattern of lines drawn with this pen.
	DashStyle	Gets or sets the style of dashed lines drawn with this pen.
	LineJoin	Gets or sets the style used to join lines drawn with this pen.
	StartCap	Gets or sets the cap style used to draw line ends with this pen.
	Width	Gets or sets the pen width.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Color Property

Gets or sets the pen color.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Color As Color</code>	
C#	
<code>public Color Color {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

DashOffset Property

Gets or sets the distance within the dash pattern where a dash begins. The default value is 0.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property DashOffset As Double	
C#	
public double DashOffset { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

DashPattern Property

Gets or sets the custom dash pattern of lines drawn with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property DashPattern As Double()	
C#	
public double[] DashPattern { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

DashStyle Property

Gets or sets the style of dashed lines drawn with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property DashStyle As DashStyle	
C#	
public DashStyle DashStyle { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

LineJoin Property

Gets or sets the style used to join lines drawn with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property LineJoin As PenLineJoin	
C#	
public PenLineJoin LineJoin { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

StartCap Property

Gets or sets the cap style used to draw line ends with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property StartCap As PenLineCap	
C#	
public PenLineCap StartCap { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

Width Property

Gets or sets the pen width.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Width As Double	
C#	
public double Width { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

Operators

Implicit Type Conversion Operator

The [Color](#) value.

Implicitly converts a [Color](#) to a [Pen](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Operator Widening CType(_ ByVal color As Color _) As Pen</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public Pen operator implicit(Color color)</pre>	

Parameters

color

The [Color](#) value.

Return Value

A [Pen](#) with the specified color.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [Pen Class](#)
- [Pen Members](#)

StringFormat

Encapsulates text layout information.

Object Model

StringFormat

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Class StringFormat</pre>	

C#	
<code>public class StringFormat</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.StringFormat

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Members](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Encapsulates text layout information.

Object Model

StringFormat

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class StringFormat</code>	
C#	
<code>public class StringFormat</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.StringFormat

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference


[StringFormat Members](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)







The following tables list the members exposed by [StringFormat](#).

Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	StringFormat Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Alignment	Gets or sets the horizontal alignment of text.
	Angle	Gets or sets the angle in degrees used to render the text.
	FormatFlags	Gets or sets a StringFormatFlags that contains formatting options.
 S	GenericDefault	Gets a reference to the default StringFormat object.
	LineAlignment	Gets or sets the vertical alignment of text.
	LineSpacing	Gets or sets the line spacing.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

StringFormat Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
StringFormat Constructor()	Initializes a new instance of a StringFormat .
StringFormat Constructor(TextBlock)	Initializes a new instance of a StringFormat .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

StringFormat Constructor()

Initializes a new instance of a [StringFormat](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Function New()	
C#	
public StringFormat()	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

StringFormat Constructor(TextBlock)

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) used to initialize the new [StringFormat](#).

Initializes a new instance of a [StringFormat](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal tb As TextBlock _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public StringFormat(TextBlock tb)</pre>	

Parameters

tb

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) used to initialize the new [StringFormat](#).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [StringFormat Class](#)
- [StringFormat Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)



Properties





%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [StringFormat members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Alignment	Gets or sets the horizontal alignment of text.
	Angle	Gets or sets the angle in degrees used to render the text.

	FormatFlags	Gets or sets a StringFormatFlags that contains formatting options.
	GenericDefault	Gets a reference to the default StringFormat object.
	LineAlignment	Gets or sets the vertical alignment of text.
	LineSpacing	Gets or sets the line spacing.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

Alignment Property

Gets or sets the horizontal alignment of text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Alignment As HorizontalAlignment	
C#	
public HorizontalAlignment Alignment { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

Angle Property

Gets or sets the angle in degrees used to render the text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
----------------------------	--

Public Property Angle As Double	
C#	
public double Angle { get ; set ;}	

Remarks

Angles are measured counter-clockwise from the left to right direction.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

FormatFlags Property

Gets or sets a [StringFormatFlags](#) that contains formatting options.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property FormatFlags As StringFormatFlags	
C#	
public StringFormatFlags FormatFlags { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

GenericDefault Property

Gets a reference to the default [StringFormat](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Shared ReadOnly Property GenericDefault As StringFormat</code>	
C#	
<code>public static StringFormat GenericDefault {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[StringFormat Members](#)

LineAlignment Property
Gets or sets the vertical alignment of text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property LineAlignment As VerticalAlignment</code>	
C#	
<code>public VerticalAlignment LineAlignment {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[StringFormat Members](#)

LineSpacing Property
Gets or sets the line spacing.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property LineSpacing As Double</code>	
C#	
<code>public double LineSpacing {get; set;}</code>	

Remarks

Set this variable to zero to use the default line spacing. Set it to a positive value to use an absolute line spacing in points. Set it to a negative value to specify a multiple of the font height (e.g. -2 means double spacing).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[StringFormat Members](#)

Enumerations

AttachmentIconEnum

Specifies the type of attachment icon to use.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Enum AttachmentIconEnum</code> <code>Inherits System.Enum</code>	
C#	
<code>public enum AttachmentIconEnum : System.Enum</code>	

Members

Member	Description
--------	-------------

Graph	Graph attachment icon.
Paperclip	Paper Clip attachment icon.
PushPin	Pushpin attachment icon.
Tag	Tag attachment icon.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.AttachmentIconEnum

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

CompressionLevel

Specifies the level of compression to be applied when adding entries to a **C1.C1Zip.C1ZipFile**.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Enum CompressionLevel Inherits System.Enum	
C#	
public enum CompressionLevel : System.Enum	

Members

Member	Description
BestCompression	Highest compression, low speed.

BestSpeed	Low compression, highest speed.
DefaultCompression	High compression, high speed.
NoCompression	No Compression.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.CompressionLevel

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

ContentAlignment

Specifies alignment of content within a layout rectangle.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum ContentAlignment Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum ContentAlignment : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
BottomCenter	Content is centered on the bottom edge of the layout rectangle.
BottomLeft	Content is rendered on the bottom left corner of the layout rectangle.

BottomRight	Content is rendered on the bottom right corner of the layout rectangle.
MiddleCenter	Content is centered on the layout rectangle.
MiddleLeft	Content is centered on the left edge of the layout rectangle.
MiddleRight	Content is centered on the right edge of the layout rectangle.
TopCenter	Content is centered on the top edge of the layout rectangle.
TopLeft	Content is rendered on the top-left corner of the layout rectangle.
TopRight	Content is rendered on the top-right corner of the layout rectangle.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.ContentAlignment

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

DashStyle

Specifies the style of dashed lines drawn with a [Pen](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum DashStyle Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum DashStyle : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
Custom	Specifies a user-defined custom dash style.
Dash	Specifies a line consisting of dashes.
DashDot	Specifies a line consisting of a repeating pattern of dash-dot.
DashDotDot	Specifies a line consisting of a repeating pattern of dash-dot-dot.
Dot	Specifies a line consisting of dots.
Solid	Specifies a solid line.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.DashStyle

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

PageLayout

Specifies the page layout to be used when the document is opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Enum PageLayout Inherits System.Enum	
C#	

```
public enum PageLayout : System.Enum
```

Members

Member	Description
OneColumn	Display the pages in one column.
SinglePage	Display one page at a time.
TwoColumnLeft	Display the pages in two columns, with odd-numbered pages on the left.
TwoColumnRight	Display the pages in two columns, with odd-numbered pages on the right.
ViewerDefault	Do not specify a layout and use the current viewer default.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PageLayout

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

PageMode

Specifies how the document should be displayed when opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum PageMode Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	

```
public enum PageMode : System.Enum
```

Members

Member	Description
Automatic	Document outline visible if available.
FullScreen	Full-screen mode, with no menu bar, window controls, or any other window visible.
UseNone	Neither document outline nor thumbnail images visible.
UseOutlines	Document outline visible.
UseThumbs	Thumbnail images visible.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PageMode

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

PaperKind

Specifies the standard paper sizes.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum PaperKind Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	

```
public enum PaperKind : System.Enum
```

Members

Member	Description
A2	A2 paper (420 mm by 594 mm).
A3	A3 paper (297 mm by 420 mm).
A3Extra	A3 extra paper (322 mm by 445 mm).
A3ExtraTransverse	A3 extra transverse paper (322 mm by 445 mm).
A3Rotated	A3 rotated paper (420 mm by 297 mm).
A3Transverse	A3 transverse paper (297 mm by 420 mm).
A4	A4 paper (210 mm by 297 mm).
A4Extra	A4 extra paper (236 mm by 322 mm). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers to help save paper.
A4Plus	A4 plus paper (210 mm by 330 mm).
A4Rotated	A4 rotated paper (297 mm by 210 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
A4Small	A4 small paper (210 mm by 297 mm).
A4Transverse	A4 transverse paper (210 mm by 297 mm).
A5	A5 paper (148 mm by 210 mm).
A5Extra	A5 extra paper (174 mm by 235 mm).
A5Rotated	A5 rotated paper (210 mm by 148 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
A5Transverse	A5 transverse paper (148 mm by 210 mm).

A6	A6 paper (105 mm by 148 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
A6Rotated	A6 rotated paper (148 mm by 105 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
APlus	SuperA/SuperA/A4 paper (227 mm by 356 mm).
B4	B4 paper (250 mm by 353 mm).
B4Envelope	B4 envelope (250 mm by 353 mm).
B4JisRotated	JIS B4 rotated paper (364 mm by 257 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
B5	B5 paper (176 mm by 250 mm).
B5Envelope	B5 envelope (176 mm by 250 mm).
B5Extra	ISO B5 extra paper (201 mm by 276 mm).
B5JisRotated	JIS B5 rotated paper (257 mm by 182 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
B5Transverse	JIS B5 transverse paper (182 mm by 257 mm).
B6Envelope	B6 envelope (176 mm by 125 mm).
B6Jis	JIS B6 paper (128 mm by 182 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
B6JisRotated	JIS B6 rotated paper (182 mm by 128 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
BPlus	SuperB/SuperB/A3 paper (305 mm by 487 mm).
C3Envelope	C3 envelope (324 mm by 458 mm).
C4Envelope	C4 envelope (229 mm by 324 mm).

C5Envelope	C5 envelope (162 mm by 229 mm).
C65Envelope	C65 envelope (114 mm by 229 mm).
C6Envelope	C6 envelope (114 mm by 162 mm).
CSheet	C paper (17 in. by 22 in.).
Custom	The paper size is defined by the user.
DLEnvelope	DL envelope (110 mm by 220 mm).
DSheet	D paper (22 in. by 34 in.).
ESheet	E paper (34 in. by 44 in.).
Executive	Executive paper (7.25 in. by 10.5 in.).
Folio	Folio paper (8.5 in. by 13 in.).
GermanLegalFanfold	German legal fanfold (8.5 in. by 13 in.).
GermanStandardFanfold	German standard fanfold (8.5 in. by 12 in.).
InviteEnvelope	Invitation envelope (220 mm by 220 mm).
IsoB4	ISO B4 (250 mm by 353 mm).
ItalyEnvelope	Italy envelope (110 mm by 230 mm).
JapaneseDoublePostcard	Japanese double postcard (200 mm by 148 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseDoublePostcardRotated	Japanese rotated double postcard (148 mm by 200 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber3	Japanese Chou #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.

JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber3Rotated	Japanese rotated Chou #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber4	Japanese Chou #4 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber4Rotated	Japanese rotated Chou #4 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber2	Japanese Kaku #2 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber2Rotated	Japanese rotated Kaku #2 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber3	Japanese Kaku #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber3Rotated	Japanese rotated Kaku #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeYouNumber4	Japanese You #4 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeYouNumber4Rotated	Japanese You #4 rotated envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapanesePostcard	Japanese postcard (100 mm by 148 mm).
JapanesePostcardRotated	Japanese rotated postcard (148 mm by 100 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Ledger	Ledger paper (17 in. by 11 in.).
Legal	Legal paper (8.5 in. by 14 in.).
LegalExtra	Legal extra paper (9.275 in. by 15 in.). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers in order to conserve paper.

Letter	Letter paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.).
LetterExtra	Letter extra paper (9.275 in. by 12 in.). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers in order to conserve paper.
LetterExtraTransverse	Letter extra transverse paper (9.275 in. by 12 in.).
LetterPlus	Letter plus paper (8.5 in. by 12.69 in.).
LetterRotated	Letter rotated paper (11 in. by 8.5 in.).
LetterSmall	Letter small paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.).
LetterTransverse	Letter transverse paper (8.275 in. by 11 in.).
MonarchEnvelope	Monarch envelope (3.875 in. by 7.5 in.).
Note	Note paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.).
Number10Envelope	#10 envelope (4.125 in. by 9.5 in.).
Number11Envelope	#11 envelope (4.5 in. by 10.375 in.).
Number12Envelope	#12 envelope (4.75 in. by 11 in.).
Number14Envelope	#14 envelope (5 in. by 11.5 in.).
Number9Envelope	#9 envelope (3.875 in. by 8.875 in.).
PersonalEnvelope	6 3/4 envelope (3.625 in. by 6.5 in.).
Prc16K	People's Republic of China 16K paper (146 mm by 215 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc16KRotated	People's Republic of China 16K rotated paper (146 mm by 215 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.

Prc32K	People's Republic of China 32K paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc32KBig	People's Republic of China 32K big paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc32KBigRotated	People's Republic of China 32K big rotated paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc32KRotated	People's Republic of China 32K rotated paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber1	People's Republic of China #1 envelope (102 mm by 165 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber10	People's Republic of China #10 envelope (324 mm by 458 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber10Rotated	People's Republic of China #10 rotated envelope (458 mm by 324 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later. }
PrcEnvelopeNumber1Rotated	People's Republic of China #1 rotated envelope (165 mm by 102 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber2	People's Republic of China #2 envelope (102 mm by 176 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber2Rotated	People's Republic of China #2 rotated envelope (176 mm by 102 mm). Requires Windows 98,

	Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber3	People's Republic of China #3 envelope (125 mm by 176 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber3Rotated	People's Republic of China #3 rotated envelope (176 mm by 125 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber4	People's Republic of China #4 envelope (110 mm by 208 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber4Rotated	People's Republic of China #4 rotated envelope (208 mm by 110 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber5	People's Republic of China #5 envelope (110 mm by 220 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber5Rotated	People's Republic of China Envelope #5 rotated envelope (220 mm by 110 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber6	People's Republic of China #6 envelope (120 mm by 230 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber6Rotated	People's Republic of China #6 rotated envelope (230 mm by 120 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber7	People's Republic of China #7 envelope (160 mm by 230 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.

PrcEnvelopeNumber7Rotated	People's Republic of China #7 rotated envelope (230 mm by 160 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber8	People's Republic of China #8 envelope (120 mm by 309 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber8Rotated	People's Republic of China #8 rotated envelope (309 mm by 120 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber9	People's Republic of China #9 envelope (229 mm by 324 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber9Rotated	People's Republic of China #9 rotated envelope (324 mm by 229 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Quarto	Quarto paper (215 mm by 275 mm).
Standard10x11	Standard paper (10 in. by 11 in.).
Standard10x14	Standard paper (10 in. by 14 in.).
Standard11x17	Standard paper (11 in. by 17 in.).
Standard12x11	Standard paper (12 in. by 11 in.). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Standard15x11	Standard paper (15 in. by 11 in.).
Standard9x11	Standard paper (9 in. by 11 in.).
Statement	Statement paper (5.5 in. by 8.5 in.).
Tabloid	Tabloid paper (11 in. by 17 in.).

TabloidExtra	Tabloid extra paper (11.69 in. by 18 in.). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers in order to conserve paper.
USStandardFanfold	US standard fanfold (14.875 in. by 11 in.).

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PaperKind

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

PdfFontStyle

Specifies style information applied to text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum PdfFontStyle Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum PdfFontStyle : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
Bold	Bold text.
Italic	Italic text.

Regular	Normal text.
Strikeout	Text with a line through the middle.
Underline	Underlined text.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.PdfFontStyle

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)

StringFormatFlags

Specifies the display and layout information for strings.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum StringFormatFlags Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum StringFormatFlags : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
DirectionRightToLeft	Text is displayed from right to left.
DirectionVertical	Text is displayed in the vertical direction.

DisplayFormatControl	Show control characters as glyphs.
FitBlackBox	Allow parts of characters to overhang the layout rectangle.
LineLimit	Only entire lines are laid out in the layout rectangle.
MeasureTrailingSpaces	Includes the whitespace at the end of lines when laying out the text.
NoClip	Allow text to render outside the layout rectangle.
NoFontFallback	Disable fallback to alternate fonts when requested font is not available.
NoWrap	Disable wrapping within the layout rectangle.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.Silverlight.Pdf.StringFormatFlags

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.Silverlight.Pdf Namespace](#)












C1.WPF.Pdf.4 Assembly

Namespaces




C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace







Overview

Classes

	Class	Description
	C1PdfDocument	Provides methods to create and save Pdf documents.
	C1PdfDocumentBase	Provides low-level methods to create and save Pdf documents.
	DrawingElementEventArgs	Provides parameters for the C1PdfDocument.DrawingElement event.
	Font	Defines a format for text, including font face, size, and style attributes.
	PdfDocumentInfo	Contains information about the document. This information includes the document author, title, keywords, etc.
	PdfPage	PdfPage
	PdfPageCollection	A collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.
	PdfSecurity	Provides security and encryption services and manages permissions for C1PdfDocument objects.
	PdfViewerPreferences	Represents viewer preferences to be used when displaying the document.
	Pen	Represents an object used to draw lines and curves.
	StringFormat	Encapsulates text layout information.

Enumerations

	Enumeration	Description
	AttachmentIconEnum	Specifies the type of attachment icon to use.
	CompressionLevel	Specifies the level of compression to be applied when adding entries to a C1.C1Zip.C1ZipFile .
	ContentAlignment	Specifies alignment of content within a layout rectangle.

	DashStyle	Specifies the style of dashed lines drawn with a Pen object.
	PageLayout	Specifies the page layout to be used when the document is opened.
	PageMode	Specifies how the document should be displayed when opened.
	PaperKind	Specifies the standard paper sizes.
	PdfFontStyle	Specifies style information applied to text.
	StringFormatFlags	Specifies the display and layout information for strings.

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf.4 Assembly](#)

Classes

C1PdfDocument

Provides methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model



Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Class C1PdfDocument Inherits C1PdfDocumentBase</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public class C1PdfDocument : C1PdfDocumentBase</pre>	

Remarks

When you create an instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class, you get a Pdf document with a single blank page. You can then add content to the page using methods similar to those available in the .NET Graphics class ([DrawRectangle\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\)](#), [DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat\)](#), etc.).

You can add new pages using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method, and select the page size using the [PaperKind](#) or [PageSize](#) properties.

When the document is ready, you can save it to a file or a stream using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.Save](#) method.

The coordinate system used by [C1PdfDocument](#) is based on points, with the origin located at the top left corner of the page. You can retrieve the page rectangle (measured in points) using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.PageRectangle](#) property.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase](#)
C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocument

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Provides methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model



Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class C1PdfDocument
    Inherits C1PdfDocumentBase
```

C#

```
public class C1PdfDocument : C1PdfDocumentBase
```

Remarks

When you create an instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class, you get a Pdf document with a single blank page. You can then add content to the page using methods similar to those available in the .NET Graphics class ([DrawRectangle\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\)](#), [DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat\)](#), etc.).

You can add new pages using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method, and select the page size using the [PaperKind](#) or [PageSize](#) properties.

When the document is ready, you can save it to a file or a stream using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.Save](#) method.

The coordinate system used by [C1PdfDocument](#) is based on points, with the origin located at the top left corner of the page. You can retrieve the page rectangle (measured in points) using the [C1PdfDocumentBase.PageRectangle](#) property.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase](#)
C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocument

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference


[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#) [Methods](#) [Events](#)


The following tables list the members exposed by [C1PdfDocument](#).











Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	C1PdfDocument Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)



Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

	CurrentPage	Overridden. Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc). (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Landscape	Gets or sets the default page orientation for the document.
	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points). (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageSize	Overridden. Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	PaperKind	Gets or sets the default page size for the document.
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc). (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

Public Methods

	Name	Description
	AddAttachment	Overloaded. Adds a file attachment to the current page.
	AddBookmark	Adds a bookmark to the current page.




≡◆	AddLink	Adds a hyperlink to the current page.
≡◆	AddTarget	Overloaded. Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.
≡◆	Clear	Restores the document to its initial state. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
≡◆	DrawArc	Draws an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
≡◆	DrawBezier	Draws a Bezier spline defined by four System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	DrawBeziers	Draws a series of Bezier splines from an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	DrawElement	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
≡◆	DrawEllipse	Overloaded. Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡◆	DrawImage	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
≡◆	DrawLine	Overloaded. Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.
≡◆	DrawLines	Draws a series of line segments that connect an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	DrawPie	Draws a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
≡◆	DrawPolygon	Draws a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.

≡◆	DrawRectangle	Overloaded. Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡◆	DrawString	Overloaded. Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
≡◆	FillArc	Fills an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
≡◆	FillEllipse	Overloaded. Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡◆	FillPie	Fills a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
≡◆	FillPolygon	Overloaded. Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
≡◆	FillRectangle	Overloaded. Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
≡◆	MeasureString	Overloaded. Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified Font object and formatted with the specified StringFormat object.
≡◆	NewPage	Starts a new page. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
≡◆	ResetClipRect	Restores the clipping area to the state before the last call to SetClipRect .
≡◆	Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
≡◆	SetClipRect	Sets the clipping area.
≡◆	Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

Public Events

Name	Description
------	-------------

	DrawingElement	Occurs when the C1PdfDocument is about to render a System.Windows.FrameworkElement .
	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the C1PdfDocumentBase.Save method. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
C1PdfDocument Constructor()	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind)	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.
C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind,Boolean)	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.
C1PdfDocument Constructor(Size)	Creates a new instance of the C1PdfDocument class.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor()

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Function New()</code>	
C#	
<code>public C1PdfDocument()</code>	

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to Letter (8.5 x 11 inches).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind)

The default paper size for the document.

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Function New(_ ByVal paperKind As PaperKind _)</code>	
C#	


```
public C1PdfDocument(  
    PaperKind paperKind  
)
```

Parameters

paperKind

The default paper size for the document.

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to the value of the **paperKind** parameter.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor(PaperKind,Boolean)

The default paper size for the document.

The default paper orientation for the document.

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Function New( _  
    ByVal paperKind As PaperKind, _  
    ByVal Landscape As Boolean _  
)
```

C#

```
public C1PdfDocument(  
    PaperKind paperKind,  
    bool Landscape  
)
```

Parameters

paperKind

The default paper size for the document.

landscape

The default paper orientation for the document.

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to the value of the **paperKind** and **landscape** parameters.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

C1PdfDocument Constructor(Size)

The default paper size for the document, in points.

Creates a new instance of the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal pageSizeInPoints As Size _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public C1PdfDocument(Size pageSizeInPoints)</pre>	

Parameters

pageSizeInPoints

The default paper size for the document, in points.

Remarks

The new document contains a single empty page, and the default page size is set to the value of the **pageSizeInPoints** parameter.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2











See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Methods

>

Name	Description
 AddAttachment	Overloaded. Adds a file attachment to the current page.
 AddBookmark	Adds a bookmark to the current page.
 AddLink	Adds a hyperlink to the current page.
 AddTarget	Overloaded. Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.
 Clear	Restores the document to its initial state. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
 DrawArc	Draws an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
 DrawBezier	Draws a Bezier spline defined by four System.Windows.Point structures.
 DrawBeziers	Draws a series of Bezier splines from an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
 DrawElement	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
 DrawEllipse	Overloaded. Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

⇒ DrawImage	Overloaded. Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
⇒ DrawLine	Overloaded. Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.
⇒ DrawLines	Draws a series of line segments that connect an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
⇒ DrawPie	Draws a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
⇒ DrawPolygon	Draws a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
⇒ DrawRectangle	Overloaded. Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
⇒ DrawString	Overloaded. Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
⇒ FillArc	Fills an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
⇒ FillEllipse	Overloaded. Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
⇒ FillPie	Fills a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure and two radial lines.
⇒ FillPolygon	Overloaded. Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
⇒ FillRectangle	Overloaded. Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
⇒ MeasureString	Overloaded. Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified Font object and formatted with the specified StringFormat object.
⇒ NewPage	Starts a new page. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
⇒ ResetClipRect	Restores the clipping area to the state before the last call to SetClipRect .
⇒ Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
⇒ SetClipRect	Sets the clipping area.
⇒ Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

AddAttachment Method

Adds a file attachment to the current page.

Overload List

Overload	Description
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect)	Adds a file attachment to the current page.
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,AttachmentIconEnum,Color)	Adds a file attachment to the current page.
AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,Int32,AttachmentIconEnum,Color)	Adds a file attachment to the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect) Method

Name of the attachment.

Data contained in the attachment.

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a file attachment to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub AddAttachment( _  
    ByVal fileName As String, _  
    ByVal data() As Byte, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddAttachment(  
    string fileName,  
    byte[] data,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

fileName

Name of the attachment.

data

Data contained in the attachment.

rc

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method

Name of the attachment.

Data contained in the attachment.

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Adds a file attachment to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub AddAttachment( _  
    ByVal fileName As String, _  
    ByVal data() As Byte, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal icon As AttachmentIconEnum, _  
    ByVal iconColor As Color _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddAttachment(  
    string fileName,  
    byte[] data,  
    Rect rc,  
    AttachmentIconEnum icon,  
    Color iconColor  
)
```

Parameters

fileName

Name of the attachment.

data

Data contained in the attachment.

rc

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

icon

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

iconColor

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddAttachment(String,Byte[],Rect,Int32,AttachmentIconEnum,Color) Method
Name of the attachment.

Data contained in the attachment.

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

Index of the page that contains the attachment.

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Adds a file attachment to the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub AddAttachment( _  
    ByVal fileName As String, _  
    ByVal data() As Byte, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal page As Integer, _  
    ByVal icon As AttachmentIconEnum, _  
    ByVal iconColor As Color _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddAttachment(  
    string fileName,  
    byte[] data,  
    Rect rc,  
    int page,  
    AttachmentIconEnum icon,
```



```
Color iconColor
)
```

Parameters

fileName

Name of the attachment.

data

Data contained in the attachment.

rc

Area of the page that will contain the attachment (in points measured from the top-left corner of the page).

page

Index of the page that contains the attachment.

icon

[AttachmentIconEnum](#) value that determines the appearance of the attachment icon.

iconColor

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the attachment icon.

Remarks

When the user moves the mouse over an area of the page that contains an attachment, the mouse pointer and tool tip change to indicate that the user can retrieve the attachment. The user can right-click the attachment area to open or save the attachment.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddBookmark Method

Text that appears on the outline tree.

Outline level (zero is the top level).

Position on the current page where the outline entry is located (in points).

Whether the children of the bookmark are initially visible.

Adds a bookmark to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub AddBookmark( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal level As Integer, _  
    ByVal y As Double, _  
    Optional ByVal isOpen As Boolean _  
)
```

C#

```
public void AddBookmark(  
    string text,  
    int level,  
    double y,  
    bool isOpen  
)
```

Parameters

text

Text that appears on the outline tree.

level

Outline level (zero is the top level).

y

Position on the current page where the outline entry is located (in points).

isOpen

Whether the children of the bookmark are initially visible.

Remarks

Most long Pdf documents contain an outline structure that is displayed on a pane on the left of the reader. The outline makes it easy to browse through a document's structure and find specific topics. The **AddBookmark** method allows you to build this outline structure by adding outline entries (bookmarks).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

AddLink Method

Link destination (can be a Url, a file name, or a local link destination).

Area on the page that will behave as a link (expressed in points, from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a hyperlink to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Sub AddLink(_ ByVal url As String, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void AddLink(string url, Rect rc)</pre>	

Parameters

url

Link destination (can be a Url, a file name, or a local link destination).

rc

Area on the page that will behave as a link (expressed in points, from the top-left corner of the page).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)

AddTarget Method

Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.

Overload List

Overload	Description
AddTarget(String,Rect)	Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.
AddTarget(String,Int32,Rect)	Adds a hyperlink target to the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)

AddTarget(String,Rect) Method

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a hyperlink target to the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub AddTarget(_ ByVal name As String, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	

C#

```
public void AddTarget(  
    string name,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

name

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

rc

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Remarks

This method is used to add targets for local hyperlinks. See the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method for details and an example.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddTarget(String,Int32,Rect) Method

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

Index of the page that will contain the hyperlink target.

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Adds a hyperlink target to the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub AddTarget( _  
    ByVal name As String, _
```

<pre> ByVal page As Integer, _ ByVal rc As Rect _) </pre>	
C#	
<pre> public void AddTarget(string name, int page, Rect rc) </pre>	

Parameters

name

Name of the target (used in the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method).

page

Index of the page that will contain the hyperlink target.

rc

Area on the page that will behave as a target (in points from the top-left corner of the page).

Remarks

This method is used to add targets for local hyperlinks. See the [AddLink\(String,Rect\)](#) method for details and an example.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawArc Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the arc.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the arc.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Draws an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawArc( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal startAngle As Double, _  
    ByVal sweepAngle As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawArc(  
    Pen pen,  
    Rect rc,  
    double startAngle,  
    double sweepAngle  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the arc.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the arc.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawBezier Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier spline.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the starting point of the curve.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the first control point for the curve.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the second control point for the curve.

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the ending point of the curve.

Draws a Bezier spline defined by four [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawBezier( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal start As Point, _  
    ByVal ctl1 As Point, _  
    ByVal ctl2 As Point, _  
    ByVal end As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawBezier(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point start,  
    Point ctl1,  
    Point ctl2,  
    Point end  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier spline.

start

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the starting point of the curve.

ctl1

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the first control point for the curve.

ctl2

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the second control point for the curve.

end

[System.Windows.Point](#) structure that represents the ending point of the curve.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawBeziers Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier splines.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points that determine the curve.

Draws a series of Bezier splines from an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawBeziers( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal points() As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawBeziers(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point[] points  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the Bezier splines.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points that determine the curve.

Remarks

The first spline requires four points, and each additional spline requires three additional points (it starts from the last point in the previous spline). Therefore, the [points](#) array must contain at least four points, and the total length minus one must be a multiple of three.

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawElement Method

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the **align** and **stretch** parameters.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,ContentAlignm	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.Writeab

ent,Stretch)	leBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,Rect)	Draws a System.Windows.FrameworkElement into the document at a specified position.
DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect)	Draws a System.Windows.FrameworkElement into the document at a specified position.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawElement\(FrameworkElement,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch\)](#) Method
[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn element, in points from the top left corner of the page.

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the element should be aligned within the rectangle.

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the element should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the [align](#) and [stretch](#) parameters.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawElement(_ ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _</pre>	

```
ByVal rc As Rect, _  
ByVal align As ContentAlignment, _  
ByVal stretch As Stretch _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawElement(  
    FrameworkElement e,  
    Rect rc,  
    ContentAlignment align,  
    Stretch stretch  
)
```

Parameters

e

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn element, in points from the top left corner of the page.

align

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the element should be aligned within the rectangle.

stretch

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the element should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Remarks

This method must be called from the main thread. Calling it from a background thread will raise a cross-thread exception when the method tries to access the properties of the [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) being rendered.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawElement(FrameworkElement,Rect,Rect) Method

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that defines the clipping bounds.

Draws a [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) into the document at a specified position.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawElement(_ ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal rcClip As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawElement(FrameworkElement e, Rect rc, Rect rcClip)</pre>	

Parameters

e

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

rcClip

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that defines the clipping bounds.

Remarks

This method uses a [System.Windows.Media.VisualTreeHelper](#) to render each of the primitives that compose the root element. It does not convert the element into a bitmap. As a result, the output is smaller and resolution independent; however, the result is not as faithful as a bitmap rendering. To render an element as a bitmaps, create a

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) and pass it to the [DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect\)](#) method.

This method must be called from the main thread. Calling it from a background thread will raise a cross-thread exception when the method tries to access the properties of the [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) being rendered.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

[DrawElement\(FrameworkElement,Rect\)](#) Method

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

Draws a [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) into the document at a specified position.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawElement(_ ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawElement(FrameworkElement e, Rect rc)</pre>	

Parameters

e

[System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) to render into the document.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) where the element will be rendered.

Remarks

This method uses a [System.Windows.Media.VisualTreeHelper](#) to render each of the primitives that compose the root element. It does not convert the element into a bitmap. As a result, the output is smaller and resolution independent; however, the result is not as faithful as a bitmap rendering. To render an element as a bitmaps, create a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) and pass it to the [DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect\)](#) method.

This method must be called from the main thread. Calling it from a background thread will raise a cross-thread exception when the method tries to access the properties of the [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) being rendered.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawEllipse Method

Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawEllipse(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
DrawEllipse(Pen,Rect)	Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawEllipse\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\) Method](#)

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the ellipse.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

Width of the bounding rectangle.

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawEllipse(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal x As Double, _ ByVal y As Double, _ ByVal width As Double, _ ByVal height As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawEllipse(Pen pen, double x, double y, double width, double height)</pre>	

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the ellipse.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

width

Width of the bounding rectangle.

height

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawEllipse(Pen,Rect) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Draws an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawEllipse( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawEllipse(
```

```
Pen pen,  
Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawImage Method

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the **align** and **stretch** parameters.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawImage(WriteableBitmap,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch)	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the align and stretch parameters.
DrawImage(WriteableBitmap,Rect)	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.Writeable

	Bitmap object at the specified location, stretching it to fit the destination rectangle.
DrawImage(WriteableBitmap,Rect,Rect)	Draws the specified System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap object at the specified location, clipping the output to the given clipping rectangle.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect,ContentAlignment,Stretch\) Method](#)

[Example](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the image should be aligned within the rectangle.

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the image should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, adjusting the image size as specified by the [align](#) and [stretch](#) parameters.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawImage(_ ByVal img As WriteableBitmap, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal align As ContentAlignment, _ ByVal stretch As Stretch _</pre>	

```
)
```

```
C#
```

```
public void DrawImage(  
    WriteableBitmap img,  
    Rect rc,  
    ContentAlignment align,  
    Stretch stretch  
)
```

Parameters

img

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

align

[ContentAlignment](#) value that specifies how the image should be aligned within the rectangle.

stretch

[System.Windows.Media.Stretch](#) value that specifies how the image should be sized to fit the rectangle.

Example

The code below shows how you can use the **DrawImage** method can be used to render any [System.Windows.UIElement](#). The code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) from the element, then calls the **DrawImage** method:

- [C#](#)

```
void DrawImage(UIElement e, Rect rc, ContentAlignment  
align, ImageSizeMode mode)  
{  
    DrawImage(new WriteableBitmap(e, null), rc, align, mode);  
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

[DrawImage\(WriteableBitmap,Rect\) Method](#)

[Example](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, stretching it to fit the destination rectangle.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawImage( _  
    ByVal img As WriteableBitmap, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawImage(  
    WriteableBitmap img,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

img

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

Example

The code below shows how you can use the **DrawImage** method can be used to render any [System.Windows.UIElement](#). The code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) from the element, then calls the **DrawImage** method:

- [C#](#)

```
void DrawImage(UIElement e, Rect rc)
{
    DrawImage(new WriteableBitmap(e, null), rc);
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawImage(WriteableBitmap,Rect,Rect) Method

[Example](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies a clipping rectangle on the page. No part of the image is drawn outside the clipping rectangle.

Draws the specified [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object at the specified location, clipping the output to the given clipping rectangle.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawImage(_ ByVal img As WriteableBitmap, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal rcClip As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawImage(WriteableBitmap img, Rect rc, Rect rcClip)</pre>	

Parameters

img

[System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) object to draw.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the location of the drawn image, in points from the top left corner of the page.

rcClip

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies a clipping rectangle on the page. No part of the image is drawn outside the clipping rectangle.

Example

The code below shows how you can use the **DrawImage** method can be used to render any [System.Windows.UIElement](#). The code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) from the element, then calls the **DrawImage** method:

- [C#](#)

```
void DrawImage(UIElement e, Rect rc, Rect rcClip)
{
    DrawImage(new WriteableBitmap(e, null), rc, rcClip);
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocument Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocument Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

DrawLine Method

Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawLine(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Draws a line connecting the two points specified

	by coordinate pairs.
DrawLine(Pen,Point,Point)	Draws a line connecting two System.Windows.Point structures.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawLine\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\) Method](#)
[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

x-coordinate of the first point.

y-coordinate of the first point.

x-coordinate of the second point.

y-coordinate of the second point.

Draws a line connecting the two points specified by coordinate pairs.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawLine(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal x1 As Double, _ ByVal y1 As Double, _ ByVal x2 As Double, _ ByVal y2 As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawLine(Pen pen, double x1, double y1,</pre>	


```
double x2,  
double y2  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

x1

x-coordinate of the first point.

y1

y-coordinate of the first point.

x2

x-coordinate of the second point.

y2

y-coordinate of the second point.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawLine(Pen,Point,Point) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

The first point.

The second point.

Draws a line connecting two [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawLine( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal pt1 As Point, _  
    ByVal pt2 As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawLine(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point pt1,  
    Point pt2  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line.

pt1

The first point.

pt2

The second point.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawLines Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line segments.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points to connect.

Draws a series of line segments that connect an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Sub DrawLines(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal points() As Point _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawLines(Pen pen, Point[] points)</pre>	

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the line segments.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the points to connect.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawPie Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the pie shape.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Draws a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawPie( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal startAngle As Double, _  
    ByVal sweepAngle As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawPie(  
    Pen pen,  
    Rect rc,  
    double startAngle,  
    double sweepAngle  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the pie shape.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawPolygon Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the polygon.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Draws a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub DrawPolygon( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal points() As Point _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawPolygon(  
    Pen pen,  
    Point[] points  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the polygon.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

DrawRectangle Method

Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawRectangle(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect)	Draws a rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.
DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect,Size)	Draws a rounded rectangle specified by System.Windows.Rect and System.Windows.Size structures.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawRectangle\(Pen,Double,Double,Double,Double\)](#) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

Width of the rectangle to draw.

Height of the rectangle to draw.

Draws a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawRectangle(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal x As Double, _ ByVal y As Double, _ ByVal width As Double, _ ByVal height As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawRectangle(Pen pen, double x, double y, double width, double height)</pre>	

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.

width

Width of the rectangle to draw.

height

Height of the rectangle to draw.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

Draws a rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub DrawRectangle(_ ByVal pen As Pen, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void DrawRectangle(Pen pen, Rect rc)</pre>	

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

rc

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawRectangle(Pen,Rect,Size) Method

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Draws a rounded rectangle specified by [System.Windows.Rect](#) and [System.Windows.Size](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawRectangle( _  
    ByVal pen As Pen, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal corners As Size _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawRectangle(  
    Pen pen,  
    Rect rc,  
    Size corners  
)
```

Parameters

pen

[Pen](#) object that determines the color, width, and style of the rectangle.

rc

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to draw.

corners

A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawString Method

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Overload List

Overload	Description
DrawString(TextBlock,Rect)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .
DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat,Int32)	Draws a string into the specified System.Windows.Rect .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[DrawString\(TextBlock,Rect\) Method](#)

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) that contains the text and formatting options.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub DrawString( _  
    ByVal tb As TextBlock, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void DrawString(  
    TextBlock tb,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

tb

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) that contains the text and formatting options.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect) Method

Text to draw.

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function DrawString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font, _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int DrawString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

text

Text to draw.

font

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

Return Value

The index of the first character in the string that did not fit in the rectangle.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

DrawString(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat) Method
Text to draw.

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

[StringFormat](#) that contains formatting options.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function DrawString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font, _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal fmt As StringFormat _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int DrawString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,
```

```
StringFormat fmt
)
```

Parameters

text

Text to draw.

font

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

fmt

[StringFormat](#) that contains formatting options.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

[DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat,Int32\) Method](#)

[Example](#)

Text to draw.

[Font](#) to use for drawing the text.

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) of the text.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

[StringFormat](#) that contains formatting options.

Index of the first character in the [text](#) to draw.

Draws a string into the specified [System.Windows.Rect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function DrawString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _  
    ByVal font As Font, _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal fmt As StringFormat, _  
    ByVal start As Integer _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int DrawString(  
    string text,  
    Font font,  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,  
    StringFormat fmt,  
    int start  
)
```

Parameters

text

Text to draw.

font

Font to use for drawing the text.

color

System.Windows.Media.Color of the text.

rc

System.Windows.Rect that specifies the size and position of the text, in points.

fmt

StringFormat that contains formatting options.

start

Index of the first character in the *text* to draw.

Return Value

The index of the first character in the string that did not fit in the rectangle.

Remarks

The `fmt` parameter contains properties that specify formatting options. Use the `StringFormat.Alignment` property to specify horizontal alignment and the `StringFormat.LineAlignment` property to specify vertical alignment.

Use the `StringFormat.FormatFlags` property to specify clipping and wrapping.

Use the `StringFormat.Angle` property to render text at an angle.

The **DrawString** method returns the index of the first character that was not printed because it did not fit the output rectangle. You can use this value to make text flow from page to page, or from one frame to another within a page.

Due to platform limitations, the Silverlight and WinRT versions of C1Pdf cannot render the full Unicode character set. In these versions of C1Pdf, the DrawString method will only render the "Latin2" character set (characters commonly used in the USA/Canada and Western Europe).

Example

The code below renders a long string into several pages, using the return value from the **DrawString** method to determine where to continue printing.

- C#

```
// render string spanning multiple pages
for (int start = 0; start < int.MaxValue;)
{
    // render as much as will fit into the
    rectangle
    start = _c1pdf.DrawString(text, font,
    Brushes.Black, rcPage, start);

    // move on to the next page
    _c1pdf.NewPage();
}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillArc Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the arc.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the `startAngle` parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Fills an arc defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Sub FillArc(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal startAngle As Double, _ ByVal sweepAngle As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void FillArc(Color color, Rect rc, double startAngle, double sweepAngle)</pre>	

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the arc.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the startAngle parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

FillEllipse Method

Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
FillEllipse(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.
FillEllipse(Color,Rect)	Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

FillEllipse(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

Width of the bounding rectangle.

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub FillEllipse( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal x As Double, _  
    ByVal y As Double, _  
    ByVal width As Double, _  
    ByVal height As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillEllipse(  
    Color color,  
    double x,  
    double y,  
    double width,  
    double height  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the bounding rectangle.

width

Width of the bounding rectangle.

height

Height of the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillEllipse(Color,Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Fills the interior of an ellipse defined by a bounding rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub FillEllipse(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void FillEllipse(Color color, Rect rc</pre>	

```
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the ellipse.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that specifies the bounding rectangle.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillPie Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the pie shape.

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the *startAngle* parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Fills a pie shape defined by an ellipse specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure and two radial lines.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub FillPie( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect, _  
    ByVal startAngle As Double, _
```

```
ByVal sweepAngle As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillPie(  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc,  
    double startAngle,  
    double sweepAngle  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the pie shape.

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the bounding rectangle of the ellipse that contains the pie shape.

startAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the x-axis to the first side of the pie shape.

sweepAngle

Angle measured in degrees clockwise from the startAngle parameter to the second side of the pie shape.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

FillPolygon Method

Fills a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Overload List

Overload	Description
FillPolygon(Color,Point[])	Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures.
FillPolygon(Color,Point[],FillRule)	Fills a polygon defined by an array of System.Windows.Point structures using the specified fill mode.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[FillPolygon\(Color,Point\[\]\) Method](#)

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Fills a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub FillPolygon(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal points() As Point _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void FillPolygon(Color color, Point[] points)</pre>	

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

FillPolygon(Color,Point[],FillRule) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

[System.Windows.Media.FillRule](#) parameter that determines how to handle overlapping areas within the polygon.

Fills a polygon defined by an array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures using the specified fill mode.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub FillPolygon(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal points() As Point, _ ByVal fillRule As FillRule _)</pre>	
C#	


```
public void FillPolygon(  
    Color color,  
    Point[] points,  
    FillRule fillRule  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the polygon.

points

Array of [System.Windows.Point](#) structures that represent the vertices of the polygon.

fillRule

[System.Windows.Media.FillRule](#) parameter that determines how to handle overlapping areas within the polygon.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillRectangle Method

Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Overload List

Overload	Description
FillRectangle(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double)	Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

FillRectangle(Color,Rect)	Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a System.Windows.Rect structure.
FillRectangle(Color,Rect,Size)	Fills the interior of a rounded rectangle specified by System.Windows.Rect and System.Windows.Size structures.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[FillRectangle\(Color,Double,Double,Double,Double\)](#) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

Width of the rectangle to fill.

Height of the rectangle to fill.

Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a coordinate pair, a width, and a height.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub FillRectangle( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal x As Double, _  
    ByVal y As Double, _  
    ByVal width As Double, _  
    ByVal height As Double _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillRectangle(  
    Color color,
```

```
double x,  
double y,  
double width,  
double height  
)
```

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

x

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

y

x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to fill.

width

Width of the rectangle to fill.

height

Height of the rectangle to fill.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillRectangle(Color,Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.

Fills the interior of a rectangle specified by a [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub FillRectangle( _  
    ByVal color As Color, _  
    ByVal rc As Rect _  
)
```

C#

```
public void FillRectangle(  
    Color color,  
    Rect rc  
)
```

Parameters

color

A [System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

rc

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

FillRectangle(Color,Rect,Size) Method

A [System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.

A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Fills the interior of a rounded rectangle specified by [System.Windows.Rect](#) and [System.Windows.Size](#) structures.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub FillRectangle(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal rc As Rect, _ ByVal corners As Size _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void FillRectangle(Color color, Rect rc, Size corners)</pre>	

Parameters

color

[System.Windows.Media.Color](#) object that determines the color used to fill the rectangle.

rc

A [System.Windows.Rect](#) structure that represents the rectangle to fill.

corners

A [System.Windows.Size](#) structure that contains the radius of the rectangle corners.

Remarks

All coordinates are expressed in points, measured from the upper-left corner of the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

MeasureString Method

Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified [Font](#) object and formatted with the specified [StringFormat](#) object.

Overload List

Overload	Description
MeasureString(String,Font,Double,StringFormat)	Measures the specified string when drawn with the specified Font object and formatted with the specified StringFormat object.
MeasureString(String,Font,Double)	Measures the specified string when drawn with a given Font object into a rectangle with the specified width.
MeasureString(String,Font)	Measures the specified string when drawn with a given Font object.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

MeasureString(String,Font,Double,StringFormat) Method

[Collapse All](#) [Expand All](#) [Language Filter: All](#) [Language Filter: Multiple](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic \(Declaration\)](#) [Language Filter: C#](#)

☒ Visual Basic (Declaration)

☒ C#

[C1.Data.DataSource Namespace](#) > [ClientCollectionView Class](#) : CanRemove Property

Gets a value that indicates whether an item can be removed from the collection.

Syntax

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

'Declaration

```
Public ReadOnly Property CanRemove As System.Boolean
public System.bool CanRemove {get;}
Property Value
```

true if an item can be removed from the collection; otherwise, false.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[ClientCollectionView Class](#)
[ClientCollectionView Members](#)

MeasureString(String,Font,Double) Method
String to measure.

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

Maximum width of the string.

Measures the specified string when drawn with a given [Font](#) object into a rectangle with the specified width.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Function MeasureString(_ ByVal text As String, _ ByVal font As Font, _ ByVal width As Double _) As Size</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public Size MeasureString(string text, Font font,</pre>	

```
double width
)
```

Parameters

text

String to measure.

font

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

width

Maximum width of the string.

Return Value

The size of the string expressed in points.

Remarks

This overload wraps the string to prevent any lines from getting wider than the [width](#) parameter. The value returned contains the given width and the height needed to render the entire string.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

MeasureString(String,Font) Method

String to measure.

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

Measures the specified string when drawn with a given [Font](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function MeasureString( _  
    ByVal text As String, _
```



```
ByVal font As Font _  
) As Size
```

C#

```
public Size MeasureString(  
    string text,  
    Font font  
)
```

Parameters

text

String to measure.

font

[Font](#) object that defines the appearance and size of the text.

Return Value

The size of the string expressed in points.

Remarks

This overload returns the width and height of the string without wrapping. Unless the [text](#) parameter contains line break characters, the height returned corresponds to the font height.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

ResetClipRect Method

Restores the clipping area to the state before the last call to [SetClipRect](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub ResetClipRect()
```

C#	
----	--

<code>public void ResetClipRect()</code>	
--	--

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

SetClipRect Method

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the area to clip.

Sets the clipping area.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
----------------------------	--

<pre>Public Sub SetClipRect(_ ByVal rc As Rect _)</pre>	
---	--

C#	
----	--

<pre>public void SetClipRect(Rect rc)</pre>	
---	--

Parameters

rc

[System.Windows.Rect](#) that specifies the area to clip.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference











Properties


%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocument members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	CurrentPage	Overridden. Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc). (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Landscape	Gets or sets the default page orientation for the document.
	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points). (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	PageSize	Overridden. Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	PaperKind	Gets or sets the default page size for the document.
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document

		(passwords, etc). (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

CurrentPage Property

Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overrides Property CurrentPage As Integer	
C#	
public override int CurrentPage { get ; set ;}	

Remarks

The [CurrentPage](#) property determines which page of the document should receive the output from the methods that generate content (e.g. [DrawString\(String,Font,Color,Rect,StringFormat\)](#)).

The value is an integer ranging from -1 (no active page) to **Pages.Count** - 1.

You rarely have to use the [CurrentPage](#) property while creating a document. When a [C1PdfDocument](#) object is created, a blank page is automatically added and becomes the current page, so you can immediately start adding content to it. When the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method is invoked, a new page is added to the document and becomes the current page.

The [CurrentPage](#) property is useful when you want to reopen pages that have already been generated and add content to them (for example, page headers and footers).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

Landscape Property

Gets or sets the default page orientation for the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Landscape As Boolean	
C#	
public bool Landscape { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

PageSize Property

Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overrides Property PageSize As Size	
C#	
public override Size PageSize { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

PaperKind Property

Gets or sets the default page size for the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property PaperKind As PaperKind</code>	
C#	
<code>public PaperKind PaperKind {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)
[C1PdfDocument Members](#)



Events


%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocument members](#).

Public Events

	Name	Description
	DrawingElement	Occurs when the C1PdfDocument is about to render a System.Windows.FrameworkElement .
	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)

	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the C1PdfDocumentBase.Save method. (Inherited from C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase)
---	--------------------------------	---

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

DrawingElement Event

[Example](#)

Occurs when the [C1PdfDocument](#) is about to render a [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Event DrawingElement As EventHandler(Of DrawingElementEventArgs)	
C#	
public event EventHandler<DrawingElementEventArgs> DrawingElement	

Event Data

The event handler receives an argument of type [DrawingElementEventArgs](#) containing data related to this event. The following **DrawingElementEventArgs** properties provide information specific to this event.

Property	Description
Bounds	Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.
DocumentTransform	Gets the System.Windows.Media.Transform used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).
Element	Gets a reference to the element being rendered.
Handled	Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.
Root	Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

Remarks

This event fires once for each [System.Windows.FrameworkElement](#) rendered after calls to the [DrawElement\(FrameworkElement,Rect,Rect\)](#) method. The event allows you to override the built-in rendering behavior and to render custom content for specific elements.

If you handle this event, then remember to set the [DrawingEventArgs.Handled](#) property to true so the control will not render the element over your custom content.

Example

The example below shows how you can use the [DrawingElement](#) event to provide custom rendering for elements of type 'RichTextBox'. The code checks the type of element being rendered. If the element is a 'RichTextBox', the code creates a [System.Windows.Media.Imaging.WriteableBitmap](#) to represent the object, then renders the image into the PDF document.

This example is quite general. You can use it to render any elements that do not expose their child elements as primitives such as [System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#), [System.Windows.Controls.Border](#), [System.Windows.Shapes.Rectangle](#), etc.

The drawback associated with rendering elements as images is that the output will contain raster images, which can be quite large and may look rough when you zoom in on the PDF.

- C#

```
// create C1PdfDocument
var pdf = new C1PdfDocument(PaperKind.Letter);

// use DrawingElement event to render RichTextBox elements
pdf.DrawingElement += (s, e) =>
{
    if (e.Element is RichTextBox)
    {
        // get element image
        #if SILVERLIGHT
        var bmp = new WriteableBitmap(e.Element, e.DocumentTransform);
        #else // WPF
        var sz = e.Element.RenderSize;
        var rtBmp = new RenderTargetBitmap((int)sz.Width, (int)sz.Height, 96,
96, PixelFormats.Pbgra32);
        rtBmp.Render(e.Element);
        var bmp = new WriteableBitmap(rtBmp);
        #endif

        // render it into the document
        pdf.DrawImage(bmp, e.Bounds);

        // done rendering this element
        e.Handled = true;
    }
};

// render LayoutRoot element into C1PdfDocument
var rc = pdf.PageRectangle;
```



```
rc.Inflate(-20, -20);  
pdf.DrawElement(LayoutRoot, rc, ContentAlignment.TopLeft, Stretch.None);
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocument Class](#)

[C1PdfDocument Members](#)

C1PdfDocumentBase

Provides low-level methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model

C1PdfDocumentBase

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public MustInherit Class C1PdfDocumentBase	
C#	
public abstract class C1PdfDocumentBase	

Remarks

This is the base for the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase

[C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocument](#)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

Overview

Provides low-level methods to create and save Pdf documents.

Object Model

C1PdfDocumentBase

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public MustInherit Class C1PdfDocumentBase	
C#	
public abstract class C1PdfDocumentBase	

Remarks

This is the base for the [C1PdfDocument](#) class.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocumentBase
[C1.WPF.Pdf.C1PdfDocument](#)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference










[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#) [Methods](#) [Events](#)






The following tables list the members exposed by [C1PdfDocumentBase](#).



Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document.
	CurrentPage	Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc).
	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller.
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points).
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.
	PageSize	Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc).
	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed.

[Top](#)



Public Methods

	Name	Description
	Clear	Restores the document to its initial state.
	NewPage	Starts a new page.
	Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file.
	 ToPixels	Overloaded. Converts points to pixels.

 S ToPoints	Overloaded. Converts pixels to points.
 Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page.

[Top](#)

Public Events

	Name	Description
	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document.
	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the Save(Stream) method.

[Top](#)

See Also







Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Methods

>

	Name	Description
	Clear	Restores the document to its initial state.
	NewPage	Starts a new page.
	Save	Overloaded. Saves the Pdf document to a file.
 S	ToPixels	Overloaded. Converts points to pixels.
 S	ToPoints	Overloaded. Converts pixels to points.
	Write	Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Clear Method

Restores the document to its initial state.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Sub Clear()	
C#	
public void Clear()	

Remarks

All current content and security settings are discarded, a single empty page is created, and the [CurrentPage](#) property is set to zero.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

NewPage Method

Starts a new page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Sub NewPage()	
C#	
public void NewPage()	

Remarks

Adds a blank page to the document and sets the [CurrentPage](#) property to make it the currently active page.

The size of the new page is defined by the value of the [PageSize](#) property.

If you want the new page to have a different size than the rest of the document, create the new page first, then set the [PageSize](#) property.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Save Method

Saves the Pdf document to a file.

Overload List

Overload	Description
Save(String)	Saves the Pdf document to a file.
Save(Stream)	Saves the Pdf document to a System.IO.Stream .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Save(String) Method

Name of the Pdf file to create.

Saves the Pdf document to a file.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub Save(_</pre>	

<code>ByVal fileName As String _</code>	
<code>)</code>	
C#	
<code>public void Save(string fileName)</code>	

Parameters

fileName

Name of the Pdf file to create.

Remarks

Saving the Pdf document to a file requires that the file be available for writing. If the file already exists and is in use by an application (such as the Adobe Acrobat Reader), the method will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Save(Stream) Method

[System.IO.Stream](#) object to use for saving the document.

Saves the Pdf document to a [System.IO.Stream](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Overloads Sub Save(_ ByVal stream As Stream _)</code>	
C#	
<code>public void Save(</code>	

```
Stream stream
)
```

Parameters

stream

[System.IO.Stream](#) object to use for saving the document.

Remarks

Saving the Pdf document to a [System.IO.Stream](#) object is often used in Web scenarios, when you are creating a Response object or storing the document in the a cache, and don't want to create temporary files.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

ToPixels Method

Converts points to pixels.

Overload List

Overload	Description
ToPixels(Double)	Converts points to pixels.
ToPixels(Size)	Converts points to pixels.
ToPixels(Rect)	Converts points to pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

ToPixels(Double) Method

Measurement in points.

Converts points to pixels.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shared Function ToPixels(_ ByVal points As Double _) As Double</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public static double ToPixels(double points)</pre>	

Parameters

points

Measurement in points.

Return Value

Measurement in pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

ToPixels(Size) Method

[System.Windows.Size](#) in points.

Converts points to pixels.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Shared Function ToPixels( _  
    ByVal szPoints As Size _  
) As Size
```

C#

```
public static Size ToPixels(  
    Size szPoints  
)
```

Parameters

szPoints

[System.Windows.Size](#) in points.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Size](#) in pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

ToPixels(Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in points.

Converts points to pixels.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Shared Function ToPixels( _  
    ByVal rcPoints As Rect _  
) As Rect
```

C#

```
public static Rect ToPixels(  
    Rect rcPoints  
)
```

Parameters

rcPoints

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in points.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in pixels.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

ToPoints Method

Converts pixels to points.

Overload List

Overload	Description
ToPoints(Double)	Converts pixels to points.
ToPoints(Size)	Converts pixels to points.
ToPoints(Rect)	Converts pixels to points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

ToPoints(Double) Method

Measurement in pixels.

Converts pixels to points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shared Function ToPoints(_ ByVal pixels As Double _) As Double</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public static double ToPoints(double pixels)</pre>	

Parameters

pixels

Measurement in pixels.

Return Value

Measurement in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

ToPoints(Size) Method

[System.Windows.Size](#) in pixels.

Converts pixels to points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shared Function ToPoints(_ ByVal szPixels As Size _) As Size</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public static Size ToPoints(Size szPixels)</pre>	

Parameters

szPixels

[System.Windows.Size](#) in pixels.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Size](#) in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

ToPoints(Rect) Method

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in pixels.

Converts pixels to points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shared Function ToPoints(_ ByVal rcPixels As Rect _) As Rect</pre>	

C#

```
public static Rect ToPoints(  
    Rect rcPixels  
)
```

Parameters

rcPixels

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in pixels.

Return Value

[System.Windows.Rect](#) in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

Write Method

Format string, as in [System.String.Format\(System.String,System.Object\)](#).

Array of objects to write using [format](#).

Writes raw content into the Pdf stream for the current page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Sub Write( _  
    ByVal format As String, _  
    ByVal ParamArray args() As Object _  
)
```

C#

```
public void Write(  
    string format,  
    params object[] args
```

)

Parameters

format

Format string, as in [System.String.Format\(System.String,System.Object\)](#).

args

Array of objects to write using [format](#).

Remarks

This is a low-level method that allows you to insert Pdf commands directly into the page stream. It is intended for use by derived classes and requires knowledge of the Pdf document structure and syntax.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)




Properties







%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocumentBase members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Compression	Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document.
	CurrentPage	Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.
	DocumentInfo	Gets the PdfDocumentInfo object that contains information about this document (author, etc).

	NumberDecimalDigits	Gets or sets the maximum number of decimal places to use in numeric values. The default is 6. Decrease it to make the PDF file smaller.
	PageRectangle	Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points).
	Pages	Gets the collection of PdfPage objects that make up the document.
	PageSize	Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).
	Security	Gets the PdfSecurity object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc).
	ViewerPreferences	Gets the PdfViewerPreferences object that contains information about how this document should be displayed.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Compression Property

Gets or sets the compression level to use when saving the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Compression As CompressionLevel	
C#	
public CompressionLevel Compression { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

CurrentPage Property

Gets or sets the index of the current page within the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overridable Property CurrentPage As Integer	
C#	
public virtual int CurrentPage { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

DocumentInfo Property

Gets the [PdfDocumentInfo](#) object that contains information about this document (author, etc).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public ReadOnly Property DocumentInfo As PdfDocumentInfo	
C#	
public PdfDocumentInfo DocumentInfo { get ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

NumberDecimalDigits Property

[Collapse All](#) [Expand All](#) [Language Filter: All](#) [Language Filter: Multiple](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic \(Declaration\)](#) [Language Filter: C#](#)

- ☒ Visual Basic (Declaration)
- ☒ C#

[C1.Data.DataSource Namespace](#) > [ClientCollectionView Class](#) : [PageChanged Event](#)

Occurs after the [PageIndex](#) has changed.

Syntax

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

'Declaration

```
Public Event PageChanged As System.EventHandler(Of EventArgs)
public event System.EventHandler<EventArgs> PageChanged
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[ClientCollectionView Class](#)
[ClientCollectionView Members](#)

PageRectangle Property

Gets a rectangle that represents the surface of the current page (in points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overridable ReadOnly Property PageRectangle As Rect	
C#	

```
public virtual Rect PageRectangle {get;}
```

Remarks

This property returns a [System.Windows.Rect](#) located at point (0,0) with size equal to the size of the current page. It can be used as a starting point for building rectangles that will be used for drawing on the page.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Pages Property

Gets the collection of [PdfPage](#) objects that make up the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public ReadOnly Property Pages As PdfPageCollection</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public PdfPageCollection Pages {get;}</pre>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

PageSize Property

Gets or sets the default page size for the document (in points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overridable Property PageSize As Size	
C#	
public virtual Size PageSize { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Security Property

Gets the [PdfSecurity](#) object that manages security for this document (passwords, etc).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public ReadOnly Property Security As PdfSecurity	
C#	
public PdfSecurity Security { get ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

ViewerPreferences Property

Gets the [PdfViewerPreferences](#) object that contains information about how this document should be displayed.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property ViewerPreferences As PdfViewerPreferences</code>	
C#	
<code>public PdfViewerPreferences ViewerPreferences {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference



[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

Events

%%scrap%%
" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [C1PdfDocumentBase members](#).

Public Events

	Name	Description
	GeneratingDocument	Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document.
	SavingDocument	Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the Save(Stream) method.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

GeneratingDocument Event

Fires periodically while data is written into the PDF document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Event GeneratingDocument As EventHandler</code>	
C#	
<code>public event EventHandler GeneratingDocument</code>	

Remarks

The event handler may check the number of pages created so far by accessing the [Pages](#) property.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)
- [C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

SavingDocument Event

Fires while pages are written to the PDF stream after a call to the [Save\(Stream\)](#) method.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Event SavingDocument As ProgressChangedEventArgs</code>	
C#	
<code>public event ProgressChangedEventArgs SavingDocument</code>	

Event Data

The event handler receives an argument of type [ProgressChangedEventArgs](#) containing data related to this event. The following **ProgressChangedEventArgs** properties provide information specific to this event.

Property	Description
ProgressPercentage	

UserState	
-----------	--

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1PdfDocumentBase Class](#)

[C1PdfDocumentBase Members](#)

DrawingElementEventArgs

Provides parameters for the [C1PdfDocument.DrawingElement](#) event.

Object Model

DrawingElementEventArgs

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class DrawingElementEventArgs
    Inherits System.EventArgs
```

C#

```
public class DrawingElementEventArgs : System.EventArgs
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.EventArgs](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.DrawingElementEventArgs

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

Overview

Provides parameters for the [C1PdfDocument.DrawingElement](#) event.

Object Model

[DrawingElementEventArgs](#)

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class DrawingElementEventArgs
    Inherits System.EventArgs
```

C#

```
public class DrawingElementEventArgs : System.EventArgs
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.EventArgs](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.DrawingElementEventArgs

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)


Members

[Properties](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by [DrawingElementEventArgs](#).






Public Constructors

Name	Description
------	-------------

	DrawingElementEventArgs Constructor	Initializes a new instance of a DrawingElementEventArgs .
---	---	---

[Top](#)

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Bounds	Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.
	DocumentTransform	Gets the System.Windows.Media.Transform used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).
	Element	Gets a reference to the element being rendered.
	Handled	Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.
	Root	Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

DrawingElementEventArgs Constructor

Element being rendered.

Root of the element being rendered.

Coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.

Transform between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).

Initializes a new instance of a [DrawingElementEventArgs](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_</pre>	

```

    ByVal e As FrameworkElement, _
    ByVal root As FrameworkElement, _
    ByVal bounds As Rect, _
    ByVal documentTransform As Transform _
)

```

C#

```

public DrawingElementEventArgs(
    FrameworkElement e,
    FrameworkElement root,
    Rect bounds,
    Transform documentTransform
)

```

Parameters

e

Element being rendered.

root

Root of the element being rendered.

bounds

Coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.

documentTransform

Transform between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)






Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [DrawingElementEventArgs members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Bounds	Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.
	DocumentTransform	Gets the System.Windows.Media.Transform used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).
	Element	Gets a reference to the element being rendered.
	Handled	Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.
	Root	Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Bounds Property

Gets the coordinates, in logical pixels, of the element being rendered.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Bounds As Rect</code>	
C#	
<code>public Rect Bounds {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)
[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

DocumentTransform Property

Gets the [System.Windows.Media.Transform](#) used to convert coordinates between logical pixels and PDF page units (points).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property DocumentTransform As Transform</code>	
C#	
<code>public Transform DocumentTransform {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)
[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Element Property

Gets a reference to the element being rendered.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Element As FrameworkElement</code>	
C#	
<code>public FrameworkElement Element {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Handled Property

Gets or sets a value that determines whether the event handler has rendered the element.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Handled As Boolean	
C#	
public bool Handled { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)

[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Root Property

Gets a reference to the root of the element being rendered.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public ReadOnly Property Root As FrameworkElement	
C#	
public FrameworkElement Root { get ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[DrawingElementEventArgs Class](#)
[DrawingElementEventArgs Members](#)

Font

Defines a format for text, including font face, size, and style attributes.

Object Model

Font

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class Font	
C#	
public class Font	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
C1.WPF.Pdf.Font

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Defines a format for text, including font face, size, and style attributes.

Object Model

Font

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class Font</code>	
C#	
<code>public class Font</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.Font

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Members](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)




The following tables list the members exposed by [Font](#).





Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	Font Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Bold	Gets a value that determines whether this font is bold.
	Italic	Gets a value that determines whether this font is italic.
	Name	Gets the font name.

	Size	Gets the font size in points.
	Strikeout	Gets a value that determines whether this font has a horizontal line through it.
	Style	Gets the font style attributes.
	Underline	Gets a value that determines whether this font is underlined.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Font Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
Font Constructor(String,Double,PdfFontStyle)	Initializes a new instance of a Font object.
Font Constructor(String,Double)	Initializes a new instance of a Font object.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

Font Constructor(String,Double,PdfFontStyle)

Font face.

Font size in points.

Font style attributes.

Initializes a new instance of a [Font](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Function New( _  
    ByVal name As String, _  
    ByVal sizeInPoints As Double, _  
    ByVal style As PdfFontStyle _  
)
```

C#

```
public Font(  
    string name,  
    double sizeInPoints,  
    PdfFontStyle style  
)
```

Parameters

name

Font face.

sizeInPoints

Font size in points.

style

Font style attributes.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[Font Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

Font Constructor(String,Double)

Font face.

Font size in points.

Initializes a new instance of a [Font](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal name As String, _ ByVal sizeInPoints As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public Font(string name, double sizeInPoints)</pre>	

Parameters

name

Font face.

sizeInPoints

Font size in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- Font Class
- Font Members
- Overload List








Properties

%%scrap%%
" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [Font members](#).

Public Properties

Name	Description
------	-------------

	Bold	Gets a value that determines whether this font is bold.
	Italic	Gets a value that determines whether this font is italic.
	Name	Gets the font name.
	Size	Gets the font size in points.
	Strikeout	Gets a value that determines whether this font has a horizontal line through it.
	Style	Gets the font style attributes.
	Underline	Gets a value that determines whether this font is underlined.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Bold Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font is bold.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public ReadOnly Property Bold As Boolean	
C#	
public bool Bold { get ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)

Italic Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font is italic.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Italic As Boolean</code>	
C#	
<code>public bool Italic {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)

Name Property

Gets the font name.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Name As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string Name {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)

Size Property

Gets the font size in points.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Size As Double</code>	
C#	
<code>public double Size {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)

Strikeout Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font has a horizontal line through it.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public ReadOnly Property Strikeout As Boolean</code>	
C#	
<code>public bool Strikeout {get;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)

Style Property

Gets the font style attributes.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public ReadOnly Property Style As PdfFontStyle
```

C#

```
public PdfFontStyle Style {get;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)

Underline Property

Gets a value that determines whether this font is underlined.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public ReadOnly Property Underline As Boolean
```

C#

```
public bool Underline {get;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Font Class](#)
[Font Members](#)

PdfDocumentInfo

Contains information about the document. This information includes the document author, title, keywords, etc.

Object Model

PdfDocumentInfo

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfDocumentInfo	
C#	
public class PdfDocumentInfo	

Remarks

You don't have to provide this information, it is optional. If provided, it is saved with the document and is available to the reader application.

Some reader applications may allow users to search documents by author, subject, or keyword.

The Adobe Acrobat Reader 5 does not provide such search mechanism, but it does allow users to view the document information.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfDocumentInfo

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Contains information about the document. This information includes the document author, title, keywords, etc.

Object Model

[PdfDocumentInfo](#)

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class PdfDocumentInfo
```

C#

```
public class PdfDocumentInfo
```

Remarks

You don't have to provide this information, it is optional. If provided, it is saved with the document and is available to the reader application.

Some reader applications may allow users to search documents by author, subject, or keyword.

The Adobe Acrobat Reader 5 does not provide such search mechanism, but it does allow users to view the document information.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfDocumentInfo

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)








[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by [PdfDocumentInfo](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Author	Gets or sets the name of the person that created the Pdf document.
	CreationDate	Gets or sets the creation date and time of the Pdf document.
	Creator	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the original document.
	Keywords	Gets or sets keywords associated with the Pdf document.
	Producer	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the Pdf document.
	Subject	Gets or sets the subject of the Pdf document.
	Title	Gets or sets the title of the Pdf document.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)




Properties





%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfDocumentInfo members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Author	Gets or sets the name of the person that created the Pdf document.
	CreationDate	Gets or sets the creation date and time of the Pdf document.
	Creator	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the original document.

	Keywords	Gets or sets keywords associated with the Pdf document.
	Producer	Gets or sets the name of the application that created the Pdf document.
	Subject	Gets or sets the subject of the Pdf document.
	Title	Gets or sets the title of the Pdf document.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Author Property

Gets or sets the name of the person that created the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Author As String	
C#	
public string Author { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

CreationDate Property

Gets or sets the creation date and time of the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
----------------------------	--

Public Property CreationDate As Date	
C#	
public DateTime CreationDate {get; set;}	

Remarks

The default value for this property is the **DateTime.MinValue**, which causes [C1PdfDocument](#) to use the date and time when the document is saved as the creation date.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Creator Property

Gets or sets the name of the application that created the original document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Creator As String	
C#	
public string Creator {get; set;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Keywords Property

Gets or sets keywords associated with the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property Keywords As String
```

C#

```
public string Keywords {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Producer Property

Gets or sets the name of the application that created the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property Producer As String
```

C#

```
public string Producer {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)

[PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Subject Property

Gets or sets the subject of the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Subject As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string Subject {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)
- [PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

Title Property

Gets or sets the title of the Pdf document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Title As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string Title {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [PdfDocumentInfo Class](#)
- [PdfDocumentInfo Members](#)

PdfPage

PdfPage

Object Model

PdfPage

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfPage	
C#	
public class PdfPage	

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object
C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfPage

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

PdfPage Members
C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace

Overview

PdfPage

Object Model

PdfPage

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfPage	
C#	
public class PdfPage	

Inheritance Hierarchy

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference


[PdfPage Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

Properties

The following tables list the members exposed by [PdfPage](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Tag	Gets or sets an object associated with the page that contains data useful to the application.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPage Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)


Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfPage members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Tag	Gets or sets an object associated with the page that contains data useful to the application.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPage Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Tag Property

Gets or sets an object associated with the page that contains data useful to the application.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Tag As Object</code>	
C#	
<code>public object Tag {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

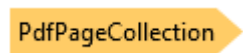
Reference

[PdfPage Class](#)
[PdfPage Members](#)

PdfPageCollection

A collection of [PdfPage](#) objects that make up the document.

Object Model



Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class PdfPageCollection</code> <code>Inherits System.Collections.Generic.List(Of PdfPage)</code>	
C#	


```
public class PdfPageCollection : System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object

System.Collections.Generic.List<T>

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfPageCollection

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

A collection of [PdfPage](#) objects that make up the document.

Object Model

PdfPageCollection

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class PdfPageCollection
    Inherits System.Collections.Generic.List(Of PdfPage)
```

C#

```
public class PdfPageCollection : System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object

System.Collections.Generic.List<T>

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfPageCollection

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference




[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#) [Methods](#)








The following tables list the members exposed by PdfPageCollection.

Public Properties







	Name	Description
	Capacity	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Count	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Item	Gets or sets the PdfPage at a specific position in the document.

[Top](#)

Public Methods

	Name	Description
	Add	Overloaded. Adds a page to the document.
	AddRange	Overloaded. Adds the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection to the end of the document.
	AsReadOnly	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	BinarySearch	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Clear	Removes all pages from the document.
	Contains	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	ConvertAll<TOutput>	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

⇒	CopyTo	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	Exists	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	Find	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	FindAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	FindIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	FindLast	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	FindLastIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	ForEach	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	GetEnumerator	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	GetRange	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	IndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	Insert	Overloaded. Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.
⇒	InsertRange	Overloaded. Inserts the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection at a specified position in the document.
⇒	LastIndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	Remove	Removes a page from a document.
⇒	RemoveAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
⇒	RemoveAt	Removes a page at a specific position from the document.

	RemoveRange	Removes a range of pages from the document.
	Reverse	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Sort	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	ToArray	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	TrimExcess	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	TrueForAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)





Methods

%%scrap%%










" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfPageCollection members](#).

Public Methods

	Name	Description
	Add	Overloaded. Adds a page to the document.
	AddRange	Overloaded. Adds the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection to the end of the document.
	AsReadOnly	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	BinarySearch	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

≡	Clear	Removes all pages from the document.
≡	Contains	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	ConvertAll<TOutput>	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	CopyTo	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Exists	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Find	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindLast	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	FindLastIndex	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	ForEach	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	GetEnumerator	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	GetRange	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	IndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
≡	Insert	Overloaded. Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.
≡	InsertRange	Overloaded. Inserts the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection at a specified position in the document.
≡	LastIndexOf	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

	Remove	Removes a page from a document.
	RemoveAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	RemoveAt	Removes a page at a specific position from the document.
	RemoveRange	Removes a range of pages from the document.
	Reverse	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Sort	Overloaded. (Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	ToArray	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	TrimExcess	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	TrueForAll	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Add Method

Adds a page to the document.

Overload List

Overload	Description
Add(PdfPage)	Adds a page to the document.
Add()	Creates a new PdfPage and adds it to the end of the document.
Add(Size)	Creates a new PdfPage with the specified size and adds it to the end of the document.

Add(PaperKind)	Creates a new PdfPage with the specified size and adds it to the end of the document.
--------------------------------	---

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

Add(PdfPage) Method

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Adds a page to the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shadows Function Add(_ ByVal page As PdfPage _) As Integer</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public new int Add(PdfPage page)</pre>	

Parameters

page

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Return Value

The index of the new page in the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove an existing page from the document first, then add that page back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Add() Method

Creates a new [PdfPage](#) and adds it to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Overloads Function Add() As Integer	
C#	
public int Add()	

Return Value

The index of the new page.

Remarks

The size of the new page is determined by the [PageSize](#) property of the parent document.

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

You can also add pages to a [C1PdfDocument](#) by calling the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Add(Size) Method

The size of the new page, in points.

Creates a new [PdfPage](#) with the specified size and adds it to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function Add( _  
    ByVal pageSize As Size _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int Add(  
    Size pageSize  
)
```

Parameters

pageSize

The size of the new page, in points.

Return Value

The index of the new page.

Remarks

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

You can also add pages to a [C1PdfDocument](#) by calling the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Add(PaperKind) Method

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Creates a new [PdfPage](#) with the specified size and adds it to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Function Add( _  
    ByVal paperKind As PaperKind _  
) As Integer
```

C#

```
public int Add(  
    PaperKind paperKind  
)
```

Parameters

paperKind

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Return Value

The index of the new page.

Remarks

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

You can also add pages to a [C1PdfDocument](#) by calling the [C1PdfDocumentBase.NewPage](#) method.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

AddRange Method

Adds the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) to the end of the document.

Overload List

Overload	Description
AddRange(ICollection)	Adds the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection to the end of the document.
AddRange(IEnumerable<PdfPage>)	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

AddRange(ICollection) Method

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Adds the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) to the end of the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub AddRange(_ ByVal c As ICollection _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void AddRange(ICollection c)</pre>	

Parameters

c

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove existing pages from the document first, then add them back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Clear Method

Removes all pages from the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Shadows Sub Clear()	
C#	
public new void Clear()	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

Insert Method

Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.

Overload List

Overload	Description
Insert(Int32, PdfPage)	Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.
Insert(Int32)	Creates a new page and inserts it at a specific position in the document.
Insert(Int32, Size)	Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.
Insert(Int32, PaperKind)	Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

[Insert\(Int32, PdfPage\) Method](#)

Position where the new page will be inserted in the document.

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Inserts a page at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Shadows Sub Insert(_ ByVal index As Integer, _ ByVal page As PdfPage _)</pre>	

C#

```
public new void Insert(  
    int index,  
    PdfPage page  
)
```

Parameters

index

Position where the new page will be inserted in the document.

page

[PdfPage](#) to add to the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove an existing page from the document first, then add that page back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Insert(Int32) Method

The position where the new page will be inserted.

Creates a new page and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub Insert( _  
    ByVal index As Integer _  
)
```

C#	
<pre>public void Insert(int index)</pre>	

Parameters

index

The position where the new page will be inserted.

Remarks

The size of the new page is determined by the [PageSize](#) property of the parent document.

The new page becomes current after it is added to the document (see the [CurrentPage](#) property).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Insert(Int32,Size) Method

The position where the new page will be inserted.

The size of the new page, expressed in points.

Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub Insert(_ ByVal index As Integer, _ ByVal pageSize As Size _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void Insert(</pre>	

```
int index,  
Size pageSize  
)
```

Parameters

index

The position where the new page will be inserted.

pageSize

The size of the new page, expressed in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [PdfPageCollection Class](#)
- [PdfPageCollection Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

Insert(Int32,PaperKind) Method

The position where the new page will be inserted.

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Creates a new page with the specified size and inserts it at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Overloads Sub Insert(_ ByVal index As Integer, _ ByVal paperKind As PaperKind _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public void Insert(int index, PaperKind paperKind)</pre>	

Parameters

index

The position where the new page will be inserted.

paperKind

The size of the new page, expressed as a [PaperKind](#).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

InsertRange Method

Inserts the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) at a specified position in the document.

Overload List

Overload	Description
InsertRange(Int32,ICollection)	Inserts the elements of an System.Collections.ICollection at a specified position in the document.
InsertRange(Int32,IEnumerable<PdfPage>)	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

InsertRange(Int32,ICollection) Method

Position where the new pages will be inserted.

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Inserts the elements of an [System.Collections.ICollection](#) at a specified position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Overloads Sub InsertRange( _  
    ByVal index As Integer, _  
    ByVal c As ICollection _  
)
```

C#

```
public void InsertRange(  
    int index,  
    ICollection c  
)
```

Parameters

index

Position where the new pages will be inserted.

c

Collection of [PdfPage](#) objects to add to the document.

Remarks

Since the [PdfPage](#) class has no public constructors, the only way to use this overload is to remove existing pages from the document first, then add them back into the document.

Each page can appear only once in the document. Trying to add the same page twice will throw an exception.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

Remove Method

[PdfPage](#) to remove from the document.

Removes a page from a document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Shadows Sub Remove(_ ByVal page As PdfPage _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public new void Remove(PdfPage page)</pre>	

Parameters

page

[PdfPage](#) to remove from the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

RemoveAt Method

Index of the page to be removed from the document.

Removes a page at a specific position from the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
----------------------------	--

```
Public Shadows Sub RemoveAt( _  
    ByVal index As Integer _  
)
```

C#

```
public new void RemoveAt(  
    int index  
)
```

Parameters

index

Index of the page to be removed from the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)

[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

RemoveRange Method

Index of the first page to remove.

Number of pages to remove from the document.

Removes a range of pages from the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Shadows Sub RemoveRange( _  
    ByVal index As Integer, _  
    ByVal count As Integer _  
)
```

C#

```
public new void RemoveRange(  
    int index,  
    int count
```

)

Parameters

index

Index of the first page to remove.

count

Number of pages to remove from the document.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)




Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [PdfPageCollection members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Capacity	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Count	(Inherited from System.Collections.Generic.List<PdfPage>)
	Item	Gets or sets the PdfPage at a specific position in the document.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Item Property

Gets or sets the PdfPage at a specific position in the document.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Shadows Default Property Item(_ ByVal index As Integer _) As PdfPage</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public new PdfPage this[int index]; {get; set;}</pre>	

Parameters

index

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfPageCollection Class](#)
[PdfPageCollection Members](#)

PdfSecurity

Provides security and encryption services and manages permissions for C1PdfDocument objects.

Object Model

PdfSecurity

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Class PdfSecurity</pre>	
C#	

```
public class PdfSecurity
```

Remarks

[PdfSecurity](#) has properties that allow you to specify owner and user passwords for a [C1PdfDocument](#). The [OwnerPassword](#) is required to change passwords and permissions. The [UserPassword](#) is required to open the document.

[PdfSecurity](#) also has properties that allow you to specify what permissions a regular user should have. For example, you may allow users to see the document but not to print or edit it.

You can specify permissions and set only the [OwnerPassword](#), leaving the [UserPassword](#) empty. In this case, anyone will be allowed to open the document, but only the owner will be allowed to change the permissions.

Note that the encryption scheme used by Pdf is public and is not 100% secure. There are ways to crack encrypted Pdf documents. The security provided is adequate to protect your documents from most casual attacks, but if your data is truly sensitive you should not rely on Pdf encryption alone.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfSecurity

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Provides security and encryption services and manages permissions for [C1PdfDocument](#) objects.

Object Model

PdfSecurity

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Class PdfSecurity
```

C#

```
public class PdfSecurity
```

Remarks

[PdfSecurity](#) has properties that allow you to specify owner and user passwords for a [C1PdfDocument](#). The [OwnerPassword](#) is required to change passwords and permissions. The [UserPassword](#) is required to open the document.

[PdfSecurity](#) also has properties that allow you to specify what permissions a regular user should have. For example, you may allow users to see the document but not to print or edit it.

You can specify permissions and set only the [OwnerPassword](#), leaving the [UserPassword](#) empty. In this case, anyone will be allowed to open the document, but only the owner will be allowed to change the permissions.

Note that the encryption scheme used by Pdf is public and is not 100% secure. There are ways to crack encrypted Pdf documents. The security provided is adequate to protect your documents from most casual attacks, but if your data is truly sensitive you should not rely on Pdf encryption alone.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfSecurity

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Members](#)


[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)






Members

[Properties](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by [PdfSecurity](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	AllowCopyContent	Gets or sets whether the user can copy contents from the

		C1PdfDocument .
	AllowEditAnnotations	Gets or sets whether the user can edit annotations in the C1PdfDocument .
	AllowEditContent	Gets or sets whether the user can edit the contents of the C1PdfDocument .
	AllowPrint	Gets or sets whether the user can print the C1PdfDocument .
	OwnerPassword	Gets or sets the password required to change permissions for the C1PdfDocument .
	UserPassword	Gets or sets the password required to open the C1PdfDocument .

[Top](#)

See Also







Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Properties

>

Name	Description
 AllowCopyContent	Gets or sets whether the user can copy contents from the C1PdfDocument .
 AllowEditAnnotations	Gets or sets whether the user can edit annotations in the C1PdfDocument .
 AllowEditContent	Gets or sets whether the user can edit the contents of the C1PdfDocument .
 AllowPrint	Gets or sets whether the user can print the C1PdfDocument .
 OwnerPassword	Gets or sets the password required to change permissions for the C1PdfDocument .
 UserPassword	Gets or sets the password required to open the C1PdfDocument .

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

AllowCopyContent Property

Gets or sets whether the user can copy contents from the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property AllowCopyContent As Boolean	
C#	
public bool AllowCopyContent { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

AllowEditAnnotations Property

Gets or sets whether the user can edit annotations in the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property AllowEditAnnotations As Boolean	
C#	
public bool AllowEditAnnotations { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

AllowEditContent Property

Gets or sets whether the user can edit the contents of the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property AllowEditContent As Boolean
```

C#

```
public bool AllowEditContent {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

AllowPrint Property

Gets or sets whether the user can print the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property AllowPrint As Boolean
```

C#

```
public bool AllowPrint {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

OwnerPassword Property

[Collapse All](#) [Expand All](#) [Language Filter: All](#) [Language Filter: Multiple](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic](#) [Language Filter: Visual Basic \(Declaration\)](#) [Language Filter: C#](#)



Visual Basic (Declaration)



C#

[C1.Data.DataSource Namespace](#) : [ClientViewSourceException Class](#)

This exception indicates that a [ClientViewSource](#) is misconfigured or an error has occurred during the [ClientViewSource.Load](#) operation.

Object Model

[ClientViewSourceException](#)

Syntax

- [Visual Basic](#)
- [C#](#)

'Declaration

```
<System.SerializableAttribute()>
Public Class ClientViewSourceException
    Inherits System.Exception
[System.Serializable()]
public class ClientViewSourceException : System.Exception
```

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object

System.Exception

C1.Data.DataSource.ClientViewSourceException

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[ClientViewSourceException Members](#)

[C1.Data.DataSource Namespace](#)

UserPassword Property

Gets or sets the password required to open the [C1PdfDocument](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property UserPassword As String</code>	
C#	
<code>public string UserPassword {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfSecurity Class](#)

[PdfSecurity Members](#)

PdfViewerPreferences

Represents viewer preferences to be used when displaying the document.

Object Model

PdfViewerPreferences

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class PdfViewerPreferences</code>	
C#	
<code>public class PdfViewerPreferences</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfViewerPreferences

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Represents viewer preferences to be used when displaying the document.

Object Model

PdfViewerPreferences

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class PdfViewerPreferences	
C#	
public class PdfViewerPreferences	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfViewerPreferences

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference







[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by PdfViewerPreferences.

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	CenterWindow	Gets or sets whether to position the document's window in the center of the screen.
	FitWindow	Gets or sets whether to resize the document's window to fit the size of the first displayed page.
	HideMenuBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer menu bar when the document is active.
	HideToolBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer tool bars when the document is active.
	PageLayout	Gets or sets the page layout to be used when the document is opened.
	PageMode	Gets or sets how the document should be displayed when opened.

[Top](#)

See Also





Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Properties

>

Name	Description
 CenterWindow	Gets or sets whether to position the document's window in the center of the screen.
 FitWindow	Gets or sets whether to resize the document's window to fit the size of the first displayed page.
 HideMenuBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer menu bar when the document is active.
 HideToolBar	Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer tool bars when the document is active.



[PageLayout](#)

Gets or sets the page layout to be used when the document is opened.



[PageMode](#)

Gets or sets how the document should be displayed when opened.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

CenterWindow Property

Gets or sets whether to position the document's window in the center of the screen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property CenterWindow As Boolean	
C#	
public bool CenterWindow { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

FitWindow Property

Gets or sets whether to resize the document's window to fit the size of the first displayed page.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property FitWindow As Boolean	
C#	
public bool FitWindow { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

HideMenuBar Property

Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer menu bar when the document is active.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property HideMenuBar As Boolean	
C#	
public bool HideMenuBar { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

HideToolBar Property

Gets or sets whether to hide the viewer tool bars when the document is active.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property HideToolBar As Boolean	
C#	
public bool HideToolBar { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

PageLayout Property

Gets or sets the page layout to be used when the document is opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property PageLayout As PageLayout	
C#	
public PageLayout PageLayout { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)

[PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

PageMode Property

Gets or sets how the document should be displayed when opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property PageMode As PageMode	
C#	
public PageMode PageMode { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

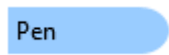
Reference

- [PdfViewerPreferences Class](#)
- [PdfViewerPreferences Members](#)

Pen

Represents an object used to draw lines and curves.

Object Model



Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class Pen</code>	
C#	
<code>public class Pen</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
C1.WPF.Pdf.Pen

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [Pen Members](#)
- [C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Represents an object used to draw lines and curves.

Object Model

Pen

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Class Pen	
C#	
public class Pen	

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object
C1.WPF.Pdf.Pen

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

Pen Members
C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace

Members

Properties

The following tables list the members exposed by Pen.








Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	Pen Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)


Public Properties

	Name	Description
--	------	-------------

	Color	Gets or sets the pen color.
	DashOffset	Gets or sets the distance within the dash pattern where a dash begins. The default value is 0.
	DashPattern	Gets or sets the custom dash pattern of lines drawn with this pen.
	DashStyle	Gets or sets the style of dashed lines drawn with this pen.
	LineJoin	Gets or sets the style used to join lines drawn with this pen.
	StartCap	Gets or sets the cap style used to draw line ends with this pen.
	Width	Gets or sets the pen width.

[Top](#)

Public Operators

	Implicit Type Conversion	Implicitly converts a Color to a Pen .
---	--	--

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Pen Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
Pen Constructor(Color)	Initializes a new instance of a Pen .
Pen Constructor(Color,Double)	Initializes a new instance of a Pen .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

Pen Constructor(Color)

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

Initializes a new instance of a [Pen](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Function New( _  
    ByVal color As Color _  
)
```

C#

```
public Pen(  
    Color color  
)
```

Parameters

color

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[Pen Members](#)

[Overload List](#)

Pen Constructor(Color,Double)

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

Width of the lines drawn with this pen in points.

Initializes a new instance of a [Pen](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal color As Color, _ ByVal width As Double _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public Pen(Color color, double width)</pre>	

Parameters

color

Color of the lines drawn with this pen.

width

Width of the lines drawn with this pen in points.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

- [Pen Class](#)
- [Pen Members](#)
- [Overload List](#)

Properties








%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [Pen members](#).

Public Properties

Name	Description
------	-------------

	Color	Gets or sets the pen color.
	DashOffset	Gets or sets the distance within the dash pattern where a dash begins. The default value is 0.
	DashPattern	Gets or sets the custom dash pattern of lines drawn with this pen.
	DashStyle	Gets or sets the style of dashed lines drawn with this pen.
	LineJoin	Gets or sets the style used to join lines drawn with this pen.
	StartCap	Gets or sets the cap style used to draw line ends with this pen.
	Width	Gets or sets the pen width.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Color Property

Gets or sets the pen color.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Color As Color	
C#	
public Color Color { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

DashOffset Property

Gets or sets the distance within the dash pattern where a dash begins. The default value is 0.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property DashOffset As Double	
C#	
public double DashOffset { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

DashPattern Property

Gets or sets the custom dash pattern of lines drawn with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property DashPattern As Double()	
C#	
public double[] DashPattern { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

DashStyle Property

Gets or sets the style of dashed lines drawn with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property DashStyle As DashStyle
```

C#

```
public DashStyle DashStyle {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

LineJoin Property

Gets or sets the style used to join lines drawn with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property LineJoin As PenLineJoin
```

C#

```
public PenLineJoin LineJoin {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

StartCap Property

Gets or sets the cap style used to draw line ends with this pen.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property StartCap As PenLineCap	
C#	
public PenLineCap StartCap { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

Width Property

Gets or sets the pen width.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Width As Double	
C#	
public double Width { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

Operators

Implicit Type Conversion Operator

The [Color](#) value.

Implicitly converts a [Color](#) to a [Pen](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Operator Widening CType( _  
    ByVal color As Color _  
) As Pen
```

C#

```
public Pen operator implicit(  
    Color color  
)
```

Parameters

color

The [Color](#) value.

Return Value

A [Pen](#) with the specified color.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[Pen Class](#)
[Pen Members](#)

StringFormat

Encapsulates text layout information.

Object Model

StringFormat

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class StringFormat</code>	
C#	
<code>public class StringFormat</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.StringFormat

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Members](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Overview

Encapsulates text layout information.

Object Model

StringFormat

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Class StringFormat</code>	
C#	
<code>public class StringFormat</code>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference


[StringFormat Members](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Members

Properties







The following tables list the members exposed by [StringFormat](#).

Public Constructors

	Name	Description
	StringFormat Constructor	Overloaded.

[Top](#)

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Alignment	Gets or sets the horizontal alignment of text.
	Angle	Gets or sets the angle in degrees used to render the text.
	FormatFlags	Gets or sets a StringFormatFlags that contains formatting options.
 S	GenericDefault	Gets a reference to the default StringFormat object.
	LineAlignment	Gets or sets the vertical alignment of text.
	LineSpacing	Gets or sets the line spacing.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

StringFormat Constructor

Overload List

Overload	Description
StringFormat Constructor()	Initializes a new instance of a StringFormat .
StringFormat Constructor(TextBlock)	Initializes a new instance of a StringFormat .

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[StringFormat Members](#)

StringFormat Constructor()
Initializes a new instance of a [StringFormat](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Function New()</code>	
C#	
<code>public StringFormat()</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[StringFormat Members](#)
[Overload List](#)

StringFormat Constructor(TextBlock)

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) used to initialize the new [StringFormat](#).

Initializes a new instance of a [StringFormat](#).

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal tb As TextBlock _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public StringFormat(TextBlock tb)</pre>	

Parameters

tb

[System.Windows.Controls.TextBlock](#) used to initialize the new [StringFormat](#).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)
[StringFormat Members](#)
[Overload List](#)







Properties

%%scrap%%

" -->

For a list of all members of this type, see [StringFormat members](#).

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	Alignment	Gets or sets the horizontal alignment of text.
	Angle	Gets or sets the angle in degrees used to render the text.
	FormatFlags	Gets or sets a StringFormatFlags that contains formatting options.
 S	GenericDefault	Gets a reference to the default StringFormat object.
	LineAlignment	Gets or sets the vertical alignment of text.
	LineSpacing	Gets or sets the line spacing.

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

Alignment Property

Gets or sets the horizontal alignment of text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property Alignment As HorizontalAlignment	
C#	
public HorizontalAlignment Alignment { get ; set ;}	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

Angle Property

Gets or sets the angle in degrees used to render the text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property Angle As Double</code>	
C#	
<code>public double Angle {get; set;}</code>	

Remarks

Angles are measured counter-clockwise from the left to right direction.

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

FormatFlags Property

Gets or sets a [StringFormatFlags](#) that contains formatting options.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Property FormatFlags As StringFormatFlags</code>	
C#	
<code>public StringFormatFlags FormatFlags {get; set;}</code>	

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

GenericDefault Property

Gets a reference to the default [StringFormat](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Shared ReadOnly Property GenericDefault As StringFormat
```

C#

```
public static StringFormat GenericDefault {get;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

LineAlignment Property

Gets or sets the vertical alignment of text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

```
Public Property LineAlignment As VerticalAlignment
```

C#

```
public VerticalAlignment LineAlignment {get; set;}
```

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

LineSpacing Property

Gets or sets the line spacing.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Property LineSpacing As Double	
C#	
public double LineSpacing { get ; set ;}	

Remarks

Set this variable to zero to use the default line spacing. Set it to a positive value to use an absolute line spacing in points. Set it to a negative value to specify a multiple of the font height (e.g. -2 means double spacing).

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[StringFormat Class](#)

[StringFormat Members](#)

Enumerations

AttachmentIconEnum

Specifies the type of attachment icon to use.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Enum AttachmentIconEnum	
Inherits System.Enum	

C#	
<code>public enum AttachmentIconEnum : System.Enum</code>	

Members

Member	Description
Graph	Graph attachment icon.
Paperclip	Paper Clip attachment icon.
PushPin	Pushpin attachment icon.
Tag	Tag attachment icon.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
 [System.ValueType](#)
 [System.Enum](#)
 C1.WPF.Pdf.AttachmentIconEnum

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

CompressionLevel

Specifies the level of compression to be applied when adding entries to a **C1.C1Zip.C1ZipFile**.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<code>Public Enum CompressionLevel</code> Inherits System.Enum	
C#	
<code>public enum CompressionLevel : System.Enum</code>	

Members

Member	Description
BestCompression	Highest compression, low speed.
BestSpeed	Low compression, highest speed.
DefaultCompression	High compression, high speed.
NoCompression	No Compression.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.CompressionLevel

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

ContentAlignment

Specifies alignment of content within a layout rectangle.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum ContentAlignment Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum ContentAlignment : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
BottomCenter	Content is centered on the bottom edge of the layout rectangle.
BottomLeft	Content is rendered on the bottom left corner of the layout rectangle.
BottomRight	Content is rendered on the bottom right corner of the layout rectangle.
MiddleCenter	Content is centered on the layout rectangle.
MiddleLeft	Content is centered on the left edge of the layout rectangle.
MiddleRight	Content is centered on the right edge of the layout rectangle.
TopCenter	Content is centered on the top edge of the layout rectangle.
TopLeft	Content is rendered on the top-left corner of the layout rectangle.
TopRight	Content is rendered on the top-right corner of the layout rectangle.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.ContentAlignment

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

DashStyle

Specifies the style of dashed lines drawn with a [Pen](#) object.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)

Public Enum <code>DashStyle</code> Inherits <code>System.Enum</code>	
C#	
<pre>public enum DashStyle : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
Custom	Specifies a user-defined custom dash style.
Dash	Specifies a line consisting of dashes.
DashDot	Specifies a line consisting of a repeating pattern of dash-dot.
DashDotDot	Specifies a line consisting of a repeating pattern of dash-dot-dot.
Dot	Specifies a line consisting of dots.
Solid	Specifies a solid line.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
[System.ValueType](#)
[System.Enum](#)
C1.WPF.Pdf.DashStyle

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

PageLayout

Specifies the page layout to be used when the document is opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum PageLayout Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum PageLayout : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
OneColumn	Display the pages in one column.
SinglePage	Display one page at a time.
TwoColumnLeft	Display the pages in two columns, with odd-numbered pages on the left.
TwoColumnRight	Display the pages in two columns, with odd-numbered pages on the right.
ViewerDefault	Do not specify a layout and use the current viewer default.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)
 [System.ValueType](#)
 [System.Enum](#)
 C1.WPF.Pdf.PageLayout

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

PageMode

Specifies how the document should be displayed when opened.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
Public Enum PageMode Inherits System.Enum	
C#	
public enum PageMode : System.Enum	

Members

Member	Description
Automatic	Document outline visible if available.
FullScreen	Full-screen mode, with no menu bar, window controls, or any other window visible.
UseNone	Neither document outline nor thumbnail images visible.
UseOutlines	Document outline visible.
UseThumbs	Thumbnail images visible.

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object
 System.ValueType
 System.Enum
 C1.WPF.Pdf.PageMode

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

PaperKind

Specifies the standard paper sizes.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum PaperKind Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum PaperKind : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
A2	A2 paper (420 mm by 594 mm).
A3	A3 paper (297 mm by 420 mm).
A3Extra	A3 extra paper (322 mm by 445 mm).
A3ExtraTransverse	A3 extra transverse paper (322 mm by 445 mm).
A3Rotated	A3 rotated paper (420 mm by 297 mm).
A3Transverse	A3 transverse paper (297 mm by 420 mm).
A4	A4 paper (210 mm by 297 mm).
A4Extra	A4 extra paper (236 mm by 322 mm). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers to help save paper.
A4Plus	A4 plus paper (210 mm by 330 mm).
A4Rotated	A4 rotated paper (297 mm by 210 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
A4Small	A4 small paper (210 mm by 297 mm).
A4Transverse	A4 transverse paper (210 mm by 297 mm).
A5	A5 paper (148 mm by 210 mm).

A5Extra	A5 extra paper (174 mm by 235 mm).
A5Rotated	A5 rotated paper (210 mm by 148 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
A5Transverse	A5 transverse paper (148 mm by 210 mm).
A6	A6 paper (105 mm by 148 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
A6Rotated	A6 rotated paper (148 mm by 105 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
APlus	SuperA/SuperA/A4 paper (227 mm by 356 mm).
B4	B4 paper (250 mm by 353 mm).
B4Envelope	B4 envelope (250 mm by 353 mm).
B4JisRotated	JIS B4 rotated paper (364 mm by 257 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
B5	B5 paper (176 mm by 250 mm).
B5Envelope	B5 envelope (176 mm by 250 mm).
B5Extra	ISO B5 extra paper (201 mm by 276 mm).
B5JisRotated	JIS B5 rotated paper (257 mm by 182 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
B5Transverse	JIS B5 transverse paper (182 mm by 257 mm).
B6Envelope	B6 envelope (176 mm by 125 mm).
B6Jis	JIS B6 paper (128 mm by 182 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
B6JisRotated	JIS B6 rotated paper (182 mm by 128 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.

BPlus	SuperB/SuperB/A3 paper (305 mm by 487 mm).
C3Envelope	C3 envelope (324 mm by 458 mm).
C4Envelope	C4 envelope (229 mm by 324 mm).
C5Envelope	C5 envelope (162 mm by 229 mm).
C65Envelope	C65 envelope (114 mm by 229 mm).
C6Envelope	C6 envelope (114 mm by 162 mm).
CSheet	C paper (17 in. by 22 in.).
Custom	The paper size is defined by the user.
DLEnvelope	DL envelope (110 mm by 220 mm).
DSheet	D paper (22 in. by 34 in.).
ESheet	E paper (34 in. by 44 in.).
Executive	Executive paper (7.25 in. by 10.5 in.).
Folio	Folio paper (8.5 in. by 13 in.).
GermanLegalFanfold	German legal fanfold (8.5 in. by 13 in.).
GermanStandardFanfold	German standard fanfold (8.5 in. by 12 in.).
InviteEnvelope	Invitation envelope (220 mm by 220 mm).
IsoB4	ISO B4 (250 mm by 353 mm).
ItalyEnvelope	Italy envelope (110 mm by 230 mm).
JapaneseDoublePostcard	Japanese double postcard (200 mm by 148 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseDoublePostcardRotated	Japanese rotated double postcard (148 mm by 200 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or

	later.
JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber3	Japanese Chou #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber3Rotated	Japanese rotated Chou #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber4	Japanese Chou #4 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeChouNumber4Rotated	Japanese rotated Chou #4 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber2	Japanese Kaku #2 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber2Rotated	Japanese rotated Kaku #2 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber3	Japanese Kaku #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeKakuNumber3Rotated	Japanese rotated Kaku #3 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeYouNumber4	Japanese You #4 envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapaneseEnvelopeYouNumber4Rotated	Japanese You #4 rotated envelope. Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
JapanesePostcard	Japanese postcard (100 mm by 148 mm).
JapanesePostcardRotated	Japanese rotated postcard (148 mm by 100 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Ledger	Ledger paper (17 in. by 11 in.).

Legal	Legal paper (8.5 in. by 14 in.).
LegalExtra	Legal extra paper (9.275 in. by 15 in.). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers in order to conserve paper.
Letter	Letter paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.).
LetterExtra	Letter extra paper (9.275 in. by 12 in.). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers in order to conserve paper.
LetterExtraTransverse	Letter extra transverse paper (9.275 in. by 12 in.).
LetterPlus	Letter plus paper (8.5 in. by 12.69 in.).
LetterRotated	Letter rotated paper (11 in. by 8.5 in.).
LetterSmall	Letter small paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.).
LetterTransverse	Letter transverse paper (8.275 in. by 11 in.).
MonarchEnvelope	Monarch envelope (3.875 in. by 7.5 in.).
Note	Note paper (8.5 in. by 11 in.).
Number10Envelope	#10 envelope (4.125 in. by 9.5 in.).
Number11Envelope	#11 envelope (4.5 in. by 10.375 in.).
Number12Envelope	#12 envelope (4.75 in. by 11 in.).
Number14Envelope	#14 envelope (5 in. by 11.5 in.).
Number9Envelope	#9 envelope (3.875 in. by 8.875 in.).
PersonalEnvelope	6 3/4 envelope (3.625 in. by 6.5 in.).
Prc16K	People's Republic of China 16K paper (146 mm by 215 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0,

	or later.
Prc16KRotated	People's Republic of China 16K rotated paper (146 mm by 215 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc32K	People's Republic of China 32K paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc32KBig	People's Republic of China 32K big paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc32KBigRotated	People's Republic of China 32K big rotated paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Prc32KRotated	People's Republic of China 32K rotated paper (97 mm by 151 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber1	People's Republic of China #1 envelope (102 mm by 165 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber10	People's Republic of China #10 envelope (324 mm by 458 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber10Rotated	People's Republic of China #10 rotated envelope (458 mm by 324 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later. }
PrcEnvelopeNumber1Rotated	People's Republic of China #1 rotated envelope (165 mm by 102 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.

PrcEnvelopeNumber2	People's Republic of China #2 envelope (102 mm by 176 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber2Rotated	People's Republic of China #2 rotated envelope (176 mm by 102 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber3	People's Republic of China #3 envelope (125 mm by 176 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber3Rotated	People's Republic of China #3 rotated envelope (176 mm by 125 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber4	People's Republic of China #4 envelope (110 mm by 208 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber4Rotated	People's Republic of China #4 rotated envelope (208 mm by 110 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber5	People's Republic of China #5 envelope (110 mm by 220 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber5Rotated	People's Republic of China Envelope #5 rotated envelope (220 mm by 110 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber6	People's Republic of China #6 envelope (120 mm by 230 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber6Rotated	People's Republic of China #6 rotated envelope (230 mm by 120 mm). Requires Windows 98,

	Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber7	People's Republic of China #7 envelope (160 mm by 230 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber7Rotated	People's Republic of China #7 rotated envelope (230 mm by 160 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber8	People's Republic of China #8 envelope (120 mm by 309 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber8Rotated	People's Republic of China #8 rotated envelope (309 mm by 120 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber9	People's Republic of China #9 envelope (229 mm by 324 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
PrcEnvelopeNumber9Rotated	People's Republic of China #9 rotated envelope (324 mm by 229 mm). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Quarto	Quarto paper (215 mm by 275 mm).
Standard10x11	Standard paper (10 in. by 11 in.).
Standard10x14	Standard paper (10 in. by 14 in.).
Standard11x17	Standard paper (11 in. by 17 in.).
Standard12x11	Standard paper (12 in. by 11 in.). Requires Windows 98, Windows NT 4.0, or later.
Standard15x11	Standard paper (15 in. by 11 in.).

Standard9x11	Standard paper (9 in. by 11 in.).
Statement	Statement paper (5.5 in. by 8.5 in.).
Tabloid	Tabloid paper (11 in. by 17 in.).
TabloidExtra	Tabloid extra paper (11.69 in. by 18 in.). This value is specific to the PostScript driver and is used only by Linotronic printers in order to conserve paper.
USStandardFanfold	US standard fanfold (14.875 in. by 11 in.).

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.PaperKind

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

PdfFontStyle

Specifies style information applied to text.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum PdfFontStyle Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum PdfFontStyle : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
Bold	Bold text.
Italic	Italic text.
Regular	Normal text.
Strikeout	Text with a line through the middle.
Underline	Underlined text.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.PdfFontStyle

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

StringFormatFlags

Specifies the display and layout information for strings.

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Enum StringFormatFlags Inherits System.Enum</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public enum StringFormatFlags : System.Enum</pre>	

Members

Member	Description
DirectionRightToLeft	Text is displayed from right to left.
DirectionVertical	Text is displayed in the vertical direction.
DisplayFormatControl	Show control characters as glyphs.
FitBlackBox	Allow parts of characters to overhang the layout rectangle.
LineLimit	Only entire lines are laid out in the layout rectangle.
MeasureTrailingSpaces	Includes the whitespace at the end of lines when laying out the text.
NoClip	Allow text to render outside the layout rectangle.
NoFontFallback	Disable fallback to alternate fonts when requested font is not available.
NoWrap	Disable wrapping within the layout rectangle.

Inheritance Hierarchy

[System.Object](#)

[System.ValueType](#)

[System.Enum](#)

C1.WPF.Pdf.StringFormatFlags

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf Namespace](#)

SmartAssembly.Attributes Namespace

Overview

[Inheritance Hierarchy](#)

Classes

	Class	Description
	PoweredByAttribute	

See Also

Reference

[C1.WPF.Pdf.4 Assembly](#)

Classes

PoweredByAttribute

Object Model

PoweredByAttribute

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public NotInheritable Class PoweredByAttribute Inherits System.Attribute</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public sealed class PoweredByAttribute : System.Attribute</pre>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object
System.Attribute
SmartAssembly.Attributes.PoweredByAttribute

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PoweredByAttribute Members](#)
[SmartAssembly.Attributes Namespace](#)

Overview

Object Model

PoweredByAttribute

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public NotInheritable Class PoweredByAttribute Inherits System.Attribute</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public sealed class PoweredByAttribute : System.Attribute</pre>	

Inheritance Hierarchy

System.Object
System.Attribute
SmartAssembly.Attributes.PoweredByAttribute

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PoweredByAttribute Members](#)
[SmartAssembly.Attributes Namespace](#)

Members

[Properties](#) [Methods](#)

The following tables list the members exposed by [PoweredByAttribute](#).

Public Constructors

	Name	Description
≡	PoweredByAttribute Constructor	





[Top](#)

Public Properties

	Name	Description
	TypeId	(Inherited from System.Attribute)

[Top](#)

Public Methods

	Name	Description
	Equals	(Inherited from System.Attribute)
	GetHashCode	(Inherited from System.Attribute)
	IsDefaultAttribute	(Inherited from System.Attribute)
	Match	(Inherited from System.Attribute)

[Top](#)

See Also

Reference

[PoweredByAttribute Class](#)

[SmartAssembly.Attributes Namespace](#)

PoweredByAttribute Constructor

Syntax

Visual Basic (Declaration)	
<pre>Public Function New(_ ByVal param1 As String _)</pre>	
C#	
<pre>public PoweredByAttribute(string param1)</pre>	

Parameters

param1

Requirements

Target Platforms: Windows 7, Windows Vista SP1 or later, Windows XP SP3, Windows Server 2008 (Server Core not supported), Windows Server 2008 R2 (Server Core supported with SP1 or later), Windows Server 2003 SP2

See Also

Reference

[PoweredByAttribute Class](#)

[PoweredByAttribute Members](#)